

LXI CORP.

---

LXI*page* – Page and Message Management

*for the iSeries*

Software : LXIpage

Documentation : November 2006, LXI Corp. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1998, 2006 LXI Corp. All rights reserved.

This version of the LXIpage software is compatible with Releases V5R2 and above of the IBM iSeries Operating System. This product could be affected by future releases of OS/400.

IBM or LXI Corp. make no warranties or representations as to the quality of this code. The code is offered AS IS AND ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED. In no event shall IBM or LXI Corp. be liable for special, consequential or incidental damages or lost profits, even if advised of the possibility thereof.

No part of this manual covered by the copyrights may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the prior written permission of LXI Corp.

Address any written comments about this document to: LXI Corp., 1925 W. John Carpenter Freeway, Suite 485, Irving, TX 75063, USA. If you wish to fax information the number is (214) 260-9019. If you wish to transmit these comments electronically over the Internet, the address is [main@lxicorp.com](mailto:main@lxicorp.com). You can also submit comments via the World Wide Web at the LXI Corp. web address, <http://www.lxicorp.com>. The company's main voice number is (214) 260-9002.

LXI Corp. may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligations whatsoever.

MMS is a registered trademark of LXI Corp.

LXI Corp. is a registered trademark.

iSeries and OS/400 are trademarks of IBM Corporation.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Multitech is a registered trademark of Multitech Corp.

US Robotics is a registered trademark of U.S. Robotics Corp.

# Page Management

---

© LXI Corp.  
1925 W. John Carpenter Freeway  
Suite 485  
Irving, Texas 75063  
Phone 214.260.9002 • Fax 214.260.9019



# Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 .....	1-1
INTRODUCTION .....	1-1
Why You Should Use LXIpage .....	1-1
Flexibility When You Need It .....	1-1
How This Book Is Organized .....	1-2
Conventions Used .....	1-3
Command Key Actions .....	1-3
Online Help .....	1-4
Before You Install .....	1-5
Command Security .....	1-5
System Defaults .....	1-5
CHAPTER 2 .....	2-1
FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS .....	2-1
Multiple Event Monitor Support .....	2-1
Monitor Filters .....	2-1
Message Customization .....	2-1
Escalation Options .....	2-2
Off-Duty Schedules .....	2-2
Quick Page Support .....	2-2
Message Procedures .....	2-2
Reply List Support .....	2-2
Audit Trail .....	2-2
Pager Interface .....	2-3
Email Interface .....	2-3
Schedules .....	2-3
Command Interface .....	2-3
CHAPTER 3 .....	3-1
HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS .....	3-1
Pager Types .....	3-1
Alphanumeric .....	3-1
Numeric .....	3-1
Tone .....	3-1
Telephone .....	3-1
Modems .....	3-2
Hayes Compatible Modem .....	3-2
IBM 5853 Modem .....	3-2
IBM 7852 .....	3-3
Multitech MultiModem 696E .....	3-4

US Robotics Courier.....	3-5
US Robotics Sportster.....	3-6
IBM 7855-10.....	3-7
IBM 7857-17.....	3-9
Pager Vendor Information.....	3-11
Communication Considerations.....	3-12
CHAPTER 4 .....	4-1
MENUS .....	4-1
Menu Security .....	4-1
Adding a User.....	4-2
Changing Authority.....	4-2
Copying Authority.....	4-3
Deleting Authority .....	4-3
Displaying Authority.....	4-3
CHAPTER 5 .....	6-1
GETTING STARTED .....	5-1
CHAPTER 6 .....	6-1
PAGING .....	6-1
Paging Overview .....	6-1
Working with Pager Queues.....	6-2
Adding a Pager Queue.....	6-3
Changing a Pager Queue.....	6-4
Clearing a Pager Queue.....	6-4
Deleting a Pager Queue.....	6-4
Displaying Pager Queue Attributes .....	6-4
Displaying Pager Queue Messages.....	6-4
Displaying Pager Queue Spooled Files .....	6-4
Holding a Pager Queue.....	6-4
Releasing a Pager Queue.....	6-5
Working with Pages.....	6-5
Clearing the Transmission Log .....	6-5
Displaying the Transmission Log .....	6-5
Displaying the Configuration Status.....	6-6
Working with Pager Vendors .....	6-7
Adding a Pager Vendor.....	6-8
Changing a Pager Vendor.....	6-8
Copying a Pager Vendor.....	6-8
Deleting a Pager Vendor.....	6-8
Displaying Pager Vendor .....	6-8
Working with Directories.....	6-9
Adding a Directory Entry .....	6-10
Changing a Directory Entry.....	6-10
Copying a Directory Entry.....	6-10
Deleting a Directory Entry .....	6-10
Displaying a Directory Entry.....	6-10
Changing the Status of a Directory Entry .....	6-11
Off-Duty Schedules for a Directory Entry.....	6-11
Paging Groups for a Directory Entry.....	6-11
Sending a Message to a Directory Entry.....	6-11
Working with Paging Groups.....	6-12
Adding a Paging Group .....	6-13
Changing a Paging Group.....	6-13

Copying a Paging Group.....	6-13
Deleting a Paging Group .....	6-14
Displaying a Paging Group.....	6-14
Sending a Message to a Paging Group.....	6-14
Adding a Paging Group Entry .....	6-14
Off-Duty Schedules for a Paging Group Entry.....	6-15
Changing the Status of a Paging Group Entry .....	6-15
Off-Duty Schedules .....	6-15
The Send Page Message Command.....	6-16
Sending Messages from a Command Line .....	6-16
Sending Messages from within Programs.....	6-16
Program Example 1 .....	6-17
Program Example 2.....	6-17
The Send Messages Panel.....	6-18
Sending to Users .....	6-18
Sending to a Group.....	6-18
Scheduling Options.....	6-19
Sending in Restricted State.....	6-20
Program Example 3.....	6-20
Using the STRMSGQPAG Command.....	6-20
Working with Standard Messages .....	6-21
Adding a Standard Message.....	6-21
Changing a Standard Message .....	6-21
Copying a Standard Message .....	6-22
Deleting a Standard Message.....	6-22
Displaying a Standard Message .....	6-22
Sending a Standard Message.....	6-22
Working with Paging History .....	6-23
Deleting a Paging History Entry .....	6-23
Displaying a Paging History Entry .....	6-23
Printing a Paging History Entry .....	6-23
Acknowledge a Paging History Entry .....	6-23
Displaying the Paging History Entry Status .....	6-24
Re-sending a Paging History Entry .....	6-24
Configuration for Email.....	6-25

## C H A P T E R 7 ..... 7-1

MONITORING EVENTS.....	7-1
Event Monitoring Overview.....	7-1
Working with Events.....	7-2
Active Job Events .....	7-3
Configuration Description Events.....	7-5
Command Events .....	7-7
Job Queue Events.....	7-9
Journal Events .....	7-11
Message Queue Events .....	7-13
Output Queue Events .....	7-15
System Events .....	7-17
Working with Recovery Command Lists.....	7-19
Creating a Recovery List .....	7-20
Working with Monitors .....	7-21
Active Jobs Monitor .....	7-22
CFG Descriptions Monitor .....	7-23
Command Monitor.....	7-24
Job Queue Monitor.....	7-25

Journal Monitor.....	7-27
Message Queue Monitor.....	7-29
Output Queue Monitor.....	7-31
System Monitor.....	7-33
<b>C H A P T E R 8 .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
CREATING PARAMETERS .....	8-1
Working with Parameters.....	8-2
Creating a Parameter.....	8-3
Changing a Parameter.....	8-4
Copying a Parameter.....	8-4
Deleting a Parameter .....	8-4
Displaying a Parameter.....	8-4
Parameter Example.....	8-4
Using Parameters .....	8-5
<b>C H A P T E R 9 .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
REPORTS .....	9-1
Monitor History List.....	9-2
LXIpage History Log Listing.....	9-3
Configuration Descriptions Monitor List .....	9-4
Command Monitor List .....	9-5
Event List.....	9-6
Active Jobs Monitor List.....	9-7
Job Queue Monitor List.....	9-8
Journal Monitor List.....	9-9
Message Queues to Monitor Listing.....	9-10
Output Queue Monitor List .....	9-11
Authority List.....	9-12
Directory Listing .....	9-13
Paging Groups List .....	9-14
Monitor List.....	9-15
Parameter List.....	9-16
Pager Vendor List .....	9-18
Recovery Command Listing .....	9-19
Standard Messages List.....	9-20
System Monitor List.....	9-21
<b>C H A P T E R 10 .....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
PAGE AND MESSAGE MANAGEMENT COMMANDS .....	10-1
ACKPAGMSG – Acknowledge Page Messages.....	10-2
CHGCFGMON – Change Configuration Monitor.....	10-3
CHGCMDMON – Change Command Monitor.....	10-4
CHGEVTID – Change Event ID .....	10-5
CHGJOBMON – Change Job Monitor .....	10-6
CHGJOBQMON – Change Job Queue Monitor .....	10-7
CHGJRNMON – Change Journal Monitor.....	10-8
CHGMSGQMON – Change Message Queue Monitor.....	10-9
CHGOUTQMON – Change Output Queue Monitor.....	10-11
CHGPAGDIRE - Change Directory Entry.....	10-12
CHGRCYID – Change Recovery ID.....	10-16
CHGSYSMON – Change System Monitor.....	10-17
CLRPAGQ – Clear Pager Queue .....	10-18
CLRPAGQLOG – Clear Pager Queue Log.....	10-19
DLTPAGQ – Delete Pager Queue .....	10-20



ENDMSGQPAG – End Message Queue Paging.....	10-21
ENDPAGMON – End Page Monitors.....	10-22
HLDPAGMON – Hold Page Monitor.....	10-23
HLDPAGQ – Hold Pager Queue.....	10-24
IMPPAGDIRE – Import Page Directory Entries.....	10-25
PRGMONHST – Purge Monitor History.....	10-26
PRGPAGHST – Purge Paging History.....	10-31
RLSPAGMON – Release Page Monitor.....	10-36
RLSPAGQ – Release Pager Queue.....	10-37
SNDIPAG – Send Interactive Page.....	10-38
SNDMSGRPY – Send Message Reply.....	10-40
SNDPAGMSG – Send Page Message s.....	10-41
SNDTSTMSG – Send Test Message.....	10-44
STRMSGQPAG – Start Message Queue Paging.....	10-46
STRPAGMON – Start Page Monitors.....	10-49
WRKCFGMON – Work with Configuration Monitor.....	10-50
WRKCMDMON – Work with Command Monitor.....	10-52
WRKEVTID – Work with Event ID.....	10-54
WRKJOBMON – Work with Job Monitor.....	10-56
WRKJOBQMON – Work with Job Queue Monitor.....	10-58
WRKJRNMON – Work with Journal Monitor.....	10-60
WRKMONHST – Work with Monitor History.....	10-62
WRKMSGQMON – Work with Message Queue Mon.....	10-68
WRKOUTQMON – Work with Output Queue Mon.....	10-70
WRKPAGAUT – Work with Page Authority.....	10-72
WRKPAGDIRE – Work with Page Directory Entries.....	10-74
WRKPAGGRP – Work with Paging Group.....	10-76
WRKPAGHST – Work with Paging History.....	10-78
WRKPAGMON – Work with Page Monitors.....	10-83
WRKPAGMSG – Work with Page Messages.....	10-85
WRKPAGMSGF – Work with Page Message Files.....	10-86
WRKPAGPARM – Work with Page Parameters.....	10-87
WRKPAGQ – Work with Pager Queue s.....	10-89
WRKPAGQLOG – Work with Pager Queue Log.....	10-91
WRKPAGVND – Work with Pager Vendors.....	10-94
WRKRZYID – Work with Recovery ID.....	10-96
WRKSTDMSG – Work with Standard Message s.....	10-98
WRKSYSMON – Work with System Monitor.....	10-100
C H A P T E R 1 1 .....	11-1
INSTALL/UNINSTALL INSTRUCTIONS.....	11-1
Install Process.....	11-1
Changing the iSeries.....	11-1
Uninstall Process.....	11-1
Entering the License Key.....	11-2
Trial Period.....	11-2
Permanent License Key.....	11-2
C H A P T E R 1 2 .....	12-1
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE.....	12-1
C H A P T E R 1 3 .....	13-1
ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE SUPPORT.....	13-1
Setting up ESS.....	13-2
Updating the Configuration Data.....	13-2

Requesting Online Support.....	13-3
ESS Considerations.....	13-3
Index .....	13-1

## NOTICES

---

References in this publication to LXI Corp. products, programs, or services do not imply that LXI Corp. intends to make these available in all countries in which LXI Corp. operates. Any reference to any LXI Corp. product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only LXI Corp. product, program, or service may be used. Subject to LXI Corp.'s intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the LXI Corp. product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by LXI Corp. are the responsibility of the user.

LXI Corp. may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to LXI Corp., 1925 W. John Carpenter Freeway, Suite 485, Irving TX 75063, U.S.A.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purposes of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact the LXI Corp. R&D coordinator. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

Address your questions to:

LXI Corp.

1925 W. John Carpenter Freeway

Suite 485

Irving, TX 75063 USA

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

This publication may refer to products that are announced but not currently available in your country. This publication may also refer to products that have not been announced in your country. LXI Corp. makes no commitment to make available any unannounced products referred to herein. The final decision to announce any product is based on LXI Corp.'s business and technical judgment.

This publication contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

This publication contains small programs that are furnished by LXI Corp. as simple examples to provide an illustration. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. LXI Corp., therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. All programs contained herein are provided to you "AS IS." THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.



# Chapter 1

---

## *Introduction*

How many times a night do you check your iSeries? Does your weekend always include thoughts of a Monday morning crisis? Surely there must be a better way! Now there is. Why not have your iSeries contact you when a problem occurs? Relax knowing that if there is a problem you'll be contacted immediately. Worrying about what's happening on your iSeries will become a thing of the past.

*LXIpage* is a 24 hour lifeline to your iSeries. It will automatically notify you when errors in critical applications occur. Whether it's a halt during your day-end order processing or a problem with a communications line to Chicago, *LXIpage* will contact you. For added peace of mind, *LXIpage* can let you know when your jobs complete successfully.

*LXIpage* monitors message queues for system messages and routes the ones you want to your pager. Rerouted messages can include job, user, number and program information, as well as first and second level text.

*LXIpage* notifies you automatically about power failures or when a batch job with essential dependencies runs into trouble. It will even notify you when a batch job completes successfully, so that you can rest easy while your system runs unattended.

*LXIpage* sends you the messages you want. Define the type of message you want and let *LXIpage* filter out the rest.

## Why You Should Use *LXIpage*

Many reasons exist for choosing *LXIpage* for your Page and Message Management solution, including its wide array of features and functions, ease of implementation, power, flexibility, and ease of use. *LXIpage* increases productivity by reducing the time required to respond to system or application messages. The flexibility provided by *LXIpage* allows you to customize and change your paging and message management strategy as required without having to modify existing code. Since there is no need to change existing code, *LXIpage* is active and ready to use after the installation procedure completes.

## Flexibility When You Need It

Changes are the forte of any data center and *LXIpage* is designed to adapt easily and quickly. The paging and message management strategy that worked so well yesterday can be updated to meet today's challenges within a few minutes. *LXIpage* commands provide solutions that can be implemented and easily maintained in one comprehensive software package.

## How This Book Is Organized

This manual is organized to help you set up and use the software as quickly and efficiently as possible. If you are familiar with earlier versions of this product, you should scan the table of contents for new features. The *LXIpage* manual is organized as follows:

- ***LXIpage* System Overview**  
Chapters 2 through 5 outline the *LXIpage* features and functions. These chapters also provide a guide to the menu system used by *LXIpage*. Chapter 4 provides details on establishing the correct user authority and Chapter 5 contains the Quick Start exercises, which illustrate the simplicity of use.
- **Description of Major Functions**  
Chapters 6 through 8 detail all *LXIpage* functions including paging and event management.
- **Reports**  
Chapter 9 shows the reports available and how to use them in establishing a paging and event monitoring strategy. These reports provide you with the information necessary to ensure that your pages and monitors are set up correctly.
- **Command References**  
Chapter 10 provides a list of all *LXIpage* commands, command parameters and values allowed. For those familiar with commands and wishing to bypass the menus, the *LXIpage* commands provide a fast means of setting up and using the product.
- **Installation Instructions**  
Chapter 11 contains the information required to successfully install this product. Information on license keys is also provided.
- **Troubleshooting Guide**  
Chapter 12 lists the most commonly asked questions regarding *LXIpage* functionality. If *LXIpage* does not function as expected, this appendix can provide you with valuable insight quickly.
- **Software Support**  
Chapter 13 provides instructions for accessing Electronic Software Support from the LXI technical support staff. In the event that you need a Program Temporary Fix (PTF) or online support, this chapter walks you step-by-step through the process of getting help.

## Conventions Used

The conventions that are used in this manual have been established to help you learn and use the product quickly and easily.

The first time a function is referenced, it displays in **bold** type.

Menus, displays, and command prompts are shown as needed to help explain a function or location of a function.

Default parameters for commands are **bold** and **underlined**.

## Command Key Actions

To help minimize the time required to learn LXI Page and Message Management, IBM command key standards have been followed whenever and wherever possible. The following graph shows some of the commands and their use within this product. The command keys available and their associated functions are shown at the bottom of each menu and display.

<b>Command Key</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Description</b>
F1	Help	Displays cursor-sensitive help text.
F3	Exit	Exits the function and returns to the prior function.
F4	Prompt	Prompts the user for command parameters.
F5	Refresh	Updates the display with current information.
F12	Cancel	Cancels the requested function.

## Online Help

LXI*page* provides online help for all commands, menus, and displays. The help provides additional information on a function or field. To access help, position the cursor on the field or parameter in question and press the **F1** key.

LXI*page* error messages may also provide additional information on the cause of the error and the corrective action to take. To retrieve additional message help, place the cursor on the message and press the **F1** key. If second level help is available, it is displayed.



## Before You Install

Before installing this product, review the items below. Knowing this information from the beginning will simplify using *LXIpage*.

### Command Security

*LXIpage* is a command driven software product. All menu and display options reference either an IBM or an *LXIpage* command. Command authority for *LXIpage* is achieved in the same way that authority is established for IBM commands. If a user is not authorized to use an *LXIpage* command, the function that the restricted command performs will not be available for use. If the user tries to access the command directly via command line, he will receive a message from OS/400 stating that he is not authorized to use the command. Refer to the appropriate IBM manual for details on establishing or changing command authority.

### System Defaults

*LXIpage* command defaults conform to iSeries system defaults, where applicable. Overrides can come from IBM commands as well as *LXIpage*. In areas where IBM has no matching default, *LXIpage* uses values that cause the software to use the fewest resources and execute the fastest. If the *LXIpage* command defaults are changed, it is the user's responsibility to maintain the changes during product upgrades.



## Chapter 2

---

### *Features and Functions*

This chapter documents some of the most important features in LXI Page and Message Management (*LXIpage*). If you are an experienced user, browse through this chapter to find what is new and what features have been added.

Changes in *LXIpage* are of two types: those that enhance existing features or make them easier to use, and new features that add flexibility and power to *LXIpage*.

### Multiple Event Monitor Support

*LXIpage* provides pre-defined user configurable event monitors for:

- Active Jobs
- Commands
- Configuration Descriptions
- Job Queues
- Journals
- Message Queues
- Output Queues
- System Functions

These event monitors can be customized to focus on one or more specific conditions crucial to the environment. When a monitored event occurs, the user-defined action or response is executed, providing an immediate resolution to the monitored problem.

### Monitor Filters

Create filters to ensure that *LXIpage* captures only the conditions you want monitored. With filters, you can easily define the condition or combination of conditions that you need while ignoring the rest.

### Message Customization

Capture and send the error message text or create your own personalized message to inform you that there's a problem.

## Escalation Options

Set up *LXIpage* to send messages to a paging group. *LXIpage* will continue to page everyone in that group at pre-defined intervals until someone acknowledges the error condition. Just think, no more unexpected problems in the morning. Create paging groups of pager holders. Messages can be sent to groups either simultaneously or through escalation.

## Off-Duty Schedules

Off-duty scheduling provides the ability to schedule when pages are sent and to whom. Create off-duty schedules to ensure that only the on call staff will receive messages.

## Quick Page Support

When you have to contact several people at once, don't limit yourself to paging one person at a time. Page a group of people with the same message. All you do is pre-define who is in the group.

*LXIpage* can access multiple communication lines simultaneously to get your critical message out faster. *LXIpage* automatically creates the communication resources it needs. There is no limit to the number of modems you can set up.

*LXIpage* eliminates retyping a routine message each time you send it. Set up a bank of common messages and use them repeatedly. Of course, you can type a unique message and send it immediately.

## Message Procedures

Define procedures that run based on iSeries events (such as any message arriving at a message queue). Use these procedures to automatically recover from errors or perhaps send a message to sign your users off before you begin day-end. Build a procedure to signoff users after *LXIpage* receives your kick-off message.

## Reply List Support

Use *LXIpage* to automatically answer messages using reply lists.

## Audit Trail

Maintain a complete log of all pages that are sent. Use it to help determine the frequency of recurring problems or the effectiveness of *LXIpage* message management facilities.

## Pager Interface

LXI*page* is compatible with every type of pager, alphanumeric, numeric and tone, and with paging services using TAP (**IXO**), the industry standard protocol, as well as, worldwide satellite paging and (**PDA**) personal digital assistants with paging options.

LXI*page* lets you use more than one paging company and there's no limit to the number of people you can list in the LXI*page* directory.

## Email Interface

Eliminate the need to use paging vendors by using the LXI*page* interface to email. With this interface, delivery is quick and versatile. Messages can be sent to an email address and received by cell phones, PDA's or other devices which receive email.

## Schedules

LXI*page* scheduling ensures that events, and actions, are monitored when needed. Each event monitor, and associated action, can be scheduled independently of one another. This provides the ability to schedule multiple actions based on date/time requirements.

## Command Interface

Tie into application software with the supplied commands. Use the **SNDPAGMSG** command to send messages from anywhere in your application. With LXI*page*, all functions can be accessed through commands. Customizing LXI*page* to your company's standards is fast and easy.



## Chapter 3

---

### *Hardware Requirements*

This section describes the procedures required to configure your modem to work with *LXIpage*. The settings for any Hayes compatible modem as well as IBM modems are covered. Pager and telephone types are also discussed.

### Pager Types

*LXIpage* supports most types of pagers including alphanumeric, numeric, and tone. In addition, *LXIpage* also supports telephone access, both desktop and cellular. With email support, *LXIpage* also sends messages to any device that can receive email, such as cell phones and PDA's.

#### Alphanumeric

The set-up for alphanumeric pagers requires that you contact your paging vendor to obtain their computer telephone number as well as the communication information as outlined below. Using alphanumeric pagers with *LXIpage* provides the most comprehensive messaging. The actual text of the error message can be sent to your pager.

#### Numeric

Numeric pagers do not require contacting your paging vendor because they can be set up to contact the telephone number assigned to the pager. The use of numeric pagers offers a cost effective means of utilizing existing pagers. Using this type of pager requires that you set up alternate messages to represent the text of error messages.

#### Tone

Like numeric pagers, you do not need to contact your pager vendor for set-up information. Tone pagers are recommended for the most basic of uses. For example, if there is an error, then you are paged. Most tone pagers support more than one tone. Therefore, it is recommend that you use one tone for iSeries error conditions and the other for regular pager use.

#### Telephone

*LXIpage* can be set up to call your home or cellular telephone if there is an error. You must define the DTMF tones that you want to hear based on the error condition. DTMF tones are represented as the numbers on a telephone key pad.

## Modems

To use LXIpage, you must have one of the following modems:

- Hayes compatible
- IBM 5853
- IBM 7852
- IBM 7855-10
- IBM 7857-12 modem
- Multitech MultiModem 696E
- US Robotics Courier
- US Robotics Sportster

### Hayes Compatible Modem

If you are using a Hayes compatible modem, consult your modem user's guide to establish the settings. The settings must match the factory default settings. You can use the **AT** command **&F0** or in some cases simply set the appropriate switch settings on the modem for factory defaults. Refer to your modem manual for details. It may be necessary to use a PC or the iSeries ITF facility to send the preceding command to your Hayes compatible modem. Feel free to place a call for technical support if you are having any difficulties.

### IBM 5853 Modem

If you are using the IBM 5853 modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

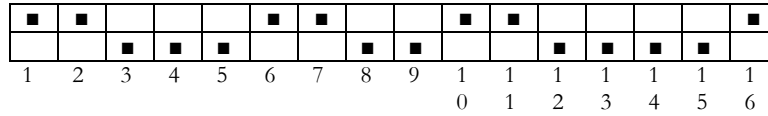
1. Make sure that the modem is not being used.
2. Turn off the modem by using the **ON/OFF** switch at the back.
3. Make sure that the rear panel switches **1** through **7** are set up or **ON** and switch **8** is set down or **OFF**. Reset switch **8** to the up position or **ON** for *synchronous* operation of the modem.
4. Release the **A/S** switch on the front panel, putting the switch in the **OFF/OUT** position. This places the modem in asynchronous mode.
5. Turn on the modem. The modem is now ready for asynchronous communications.



### IBM 7852

If you are using the IBM 7852 modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

#### DIP Switch Settings



#### LXIpage Software Settings

Pager Queue Configuration (**Option 2** from the **Page** menu)

Asynchronous line type . . . . . 2 (Nonswitched)  
Initialization string . . . . . AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50 &E0

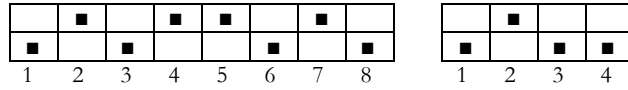
Paging Vendor Configuration (**Option 6** from the **Page** menu)

Vendor line speed . . . . . 1200  
Type of parity . . . . . \*EVEN  
Data bits per character . . . . . 7  
Number of stop bits . . . . . 1

Multitech MultiModem 696E

If you are using the Multitech MultiModem 696E, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

**DIP Switch Settings**



**LXIpage Software Settings**

Pager Queue Configuration (**Option 2** from the **Page** menu)

Asynchronous line type . . . . . 2 (Nonswitched)  
 Initialization string . . . . . AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50

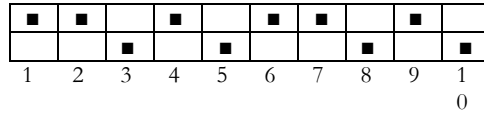
Paging Vendor Configuration (**Option 6** from the **Page** menu)

Vendor line speed . . . . . 1200  
 Type of parity . . . . . \*EVEN  
 Data bits per character . . . . . 7  
 Number of stop bits . . . . . 1

### US Robotics Courier

If you are using the US Robotics Courier modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

#### DIP Switch Settings



#### LXIpage Software Settings

Pager Queue Configuration (**Option 2** from the **Page** menu)

Asynchronous line type . . . . . 2 (Nonswitched)  
Initialization string . . . . . AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50

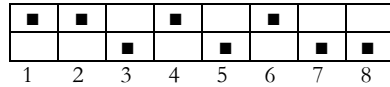
Paging Vendor Configuration (**Option 6** from the **Page** menu)

Vendor line speed . . . . . 1200  
Type of parity . . . . . \*EVEN  
Data bits per character . . . . . 7  
Number of stop bits . . . . . 1

US Robotics Sportster

If you are using the US Robotics Sportster modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

**DIP Switch Settings**



**LXIpage Software Settings**

Pager Queue Configuration (**Option 2** from the **Page** menu)

Asynchronous line type . . . . . 2 (Nonswitched)  
 Initialization string . . . . . AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50

Paging Vendor Configuration (**Option 6** from the **Page** menu)

Vendor line speed . . . . . 1200  
 Type of parity . . . . . \*EVEN  
 Data bits per character . . . . . 7  
 Number of stop bits . . . . . 1

IBM 7855-10

If you are using the IBM 7855-10 modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

	Function to Perform	Modem Display
1	Make sure that the modem is not being used.	
2	Press the ← → keys together.	<Exit Enter>
3	Press the → key.	<View Only>
4	Press the ↓ key.	<First Setup>
5	Press the → key.	
6	Press ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<Asynchronous AT>
7	Press the ← key.	<First Setup>
8	Press the → key.	<Asynchronous AT>
9	Press ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<Get Profile>
10	Press the → key.	
11	Press ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<Profile ..... AT>
12	Press the ← key until...	<Save Profile 0>
13	Press the ← key to save this configuration to profile 0.	

The modem is ready for asynchronous communications. Refer to the 7855 Modem Model 10 Guide to operations manual for more information about configuring your modem.

To restore the IBM 7855-10 modem to factory defaults (synchronous), perform the following steps:

	<b>Function to Perform</b>	<b>Modem Display</b>
1	Make sure that the modem is not being used.	
2	Press the ← → keys together.	<Exit Enter>
3	Press the → key.	<View Only>
4	Press the ↓ key.	<First Setup>
5	Press the → key.	<Asynchronous AT>
6	Press ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<Reset to Factory >
7	Press the ← key. All of the lights on the front panel will come on for a few seconds.	
8	Press the ← key until...	<Save Profile 0>
9	Press the ← key to save this configuration to profile 0.	

Refer to the 7855 Modem Model 10 Guide to operations manual for more information about configuring your modem.

IBM 7857-17

If you are using the IBM 7857-17 modem, you must set the modem to asynchronous mode. To do this, perform the following steps:

	Function to Perform	Top Display	Bot. Display
1	Make sure that the modem is not being used.		
2	Press the ↓ key until...	CONFIGURATION	
3	Press the → key until...	CONFIGURATION	Select Factory
4	Press <b>ENTER</b> to select the option.	CONFIGURATION	Select Factory
5	Press the ↑ key until "0" is displayed.		
6	Press <b>ENTER</b> to load the factory configuration "0".		
7	Press the ↑ key until...	C107/C109	
8	Press the → key until...	C107/C109	Forced On
9	Press <b>ENTER</b> twice to select the option.	C107/C109	Forced On

The modem is now configured for asynchronous communications. To save the modem's configuration, perform the following:

	Function to Perform	Top Display	Bot. Display
1	Press the ↓ key until...	CONFIGURATION	
2	Press the → key, then the ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	CONFIGURATION	Store User Conf.
3	Press <b>ENTER</b> .	CONFIGURATION	Store User Conf.
4	Press ↑ or ↓ to select a user-defined storage location (0-9).		
5	Press <b>ENTER</b> to save.		

To retrieve your modem's saved configuration profile, perform the following:

	<b>Function to Perform</b>	<b>Top Display</b>	<b>Bot. Display</b>
1	Press the ↓ key until...	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	
2	Press the → key, then the ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>Select User</b>
3	Press <b>ENTER</b> .	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>Select User</b>
4	Press ↑ or ↓ to select the user-defined storage location (0-9).		
5	Press <b>ENTER</b> to activate the selected configuration.		

To restore your modem to factory defaults (synchronous), perform the following steps:

	<b>Function to Perform</b>	<b>Top Display</b>	<b>Bot. Display</b>
1	Make sure that the modem is not being used.		
2	Press the ↓ key until...	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	
3	Press the → key, then the ↑ or ↓ key(s) until...	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>Select Factory</b>
4	Press <b>ENTER</b> .	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>Select Factory</b>

Refer to the 7875 Modem Guide to Operations for more information about configuring your modem.



## Pager Vendor Information

Contact your pager vendor for the information outlined below.

Vendor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Vendor Voice Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number of the pager vendor's computer: \_\_\_\_\_

Password used by the vendor's computer. (if any): \_\_\_\_\_

Maximum length of the pager message. (max. 1000): \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor computer line speed. (300, 1200, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor type of parity. (odd, even, none): \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor data bits per character. (7 or 8): \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor number of stop bits. (1 or 2): \_\_\_\_\_

Pager ID for each pager that will receive messages:

1) \_\_\_\_\_ 2) \_\_\_\_\_

3) \_\_\_\_\_ 4) \_\_\_\_\_

*Most of the above information is only required if you plan to use Alphanumeric pagers.*

*The information above is defined to LXIpage using the Work with Pager Vendors function.*

## Communication Considerations

*LXIpage* sends messages to pagers using IBM's asynchronous communications support on the iSeries.

*LXIpage* dynamically creates an asynchronous line, control unit and device description (all named LP plus the name of the resource that you have selected ie: LPLIN011) when a message is sent. You must define to *LXIpage* the resource name that will be used.

For uninterrupted use of *LXIpage*, it is recommended that you use a single dedicated communications port, because the port must be available to *LXIpage* in order to send messages to pagers.

## Chapter 4

---

### *Menus*

The *LXIpage* menu system is comprised of a main menu which provides easy access to all paging and messaging functions. When *LXIpage* is initially installed, public (**\*PUBLIC**) has authority to all menus and functions. Adding users or changing existing authority is easily accomplished through *LXIpage*.

### Menu Security

*LXIpage* security can be implemented for any *LXIpage* menu or menu function. If a user is not authorized to an option, the user is notified when selecting the option. To change the authority of a *LXIpage* menu or command, use the *LXIpage* Work with Page Authority (**WRKPAGAUT**) command.

## Adding a User

The Work with Page Authority (WRKPAGAUT) command lists authorized users. Using **Option 1** from the Work with Authorities panel, enter a valid user profile. This displays the Work with Authority Details panel, which displays the user's current authorization level. To add the user profile to the LXIpage, press **Enter**.

```

Work with Authorities                               S1234567
-----
Position to . . . . . User
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete

Opt  User/Group  Group  Description
--  -
1    BSMITH      *NONE  All users
-    *PUBLIC     *NONE  Security Officer
-    QSECOFR     *NONE  System Operator
-    QSYSOPR     *NONE

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Authority Details                         S1234567
-----
User / Group profile . . . : BSMITH      System Operator
Authorization level . . . . : 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Y(Yes) or N(No) . . . . . N N N N N N N N N N
Type options, press Enter.
2=Change 5=Display

Opt  Menu option  -- Authorization Parameters --
--  -            Execution  Change  HLD/RLS
-  1. Send Page Messages  No      No      N/A
-  2. Work with Pager Queues  No      No      No
-  3. Work with Paging History  No      No      N/A
-  4. Work with Directory Entries  No      No      N/A
-  5. Work with Paging Groups  No      No      N/A
-  6. Work with Pager Vendors  No      No      N/A
-  7. Work with Standard Messages  No      No      N/A
                                         More...

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel
    
```

## Changing Authority

The Work with Authority Details panel displays the user's current authorization level. The default for a new user is **No** in the **Execute** and **Change** fields. The **Execute** field is the authorization level to each menu option and the **Change** field is the add, change, and delete authority. A value of **No** means the user does not have authorization and **Yes** means that they do. A value of **N/A** (Not applicable) indicates change authority is not applicable to this menu option.

Using **Option 2** displays the Authority Detail panel for the specified menu option. Change the authority as required and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Authority Details                         S1234567
-----
User / Group profile . . . : BSMITH      System Operator
Authorization level . . . . : 0 1 2 3 4
Y(Yes) or N(No) . . . . . N N N N N
Type options, press Enter.
2=Change 5=Display

Opt  Menu option  -- Autho:
--  -            Execution
-  1. Send Page Messages  Yes
-  2. Work with Pager Queues  Yes
-  3. Work with Paging History  Yes
-  4. Work with Directory Entries  Yes
-  5. Work with Paging Groups  Yes
-  6. Work with Pager Vendors  Yes
-  7. Work with Standard Messages  Yes

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel

Authority Detail                                   S1234567
-----
User . . . . . : BSMITH
Description . . . . . : System Operator
Menu option . . . . . : Send LXIpage messages
Type choices, press Enter.

Authorization parameters:
Execution . . . . . : Y Y=Yes, N=No
Change . . . . . : N Y=Yes, N=No
Hold / Release paging queue . . . : Not applicable

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel
    
```

## Copying Authority

Many of the users and groups that use LXIpage will probably have similar or identical authority. To accelerate setting up authority, use the copy function. This function copies the authority of an existing user to a new user.

To copy a user's authority to a new user or group, select **Option 3** from the Work with Authorities panel. When the Work with Authority Details panel appears, the User/group profile field at the top of the panel will be empty. Enter the name of the new user or group profile and press **Enter** to complete the copy.

```
Work with Authorities S1234567
Position to . . . . . User / Group profile
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete

Opt User/Group Group Description
- *PUBLIC *NONE All users
- QSECOFR *NONE Security Officer
- 3 QSYSOPR *NONE System Operator

F3=Exit F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Authority Details S1234567
User / Group profile . . . : JANDERSON
Authorization level . . . . : 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Y(Yes) or N(No) . . . . . Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y
Type options, press Enter.
2=Change 5=Display

-- Authorization Parameters --
Opt Menu option Execution Change HLD/RLS
- 1. Send Page Messages Yes Yes N/A
- 2. Work with Pager Queues Yes Yes No
- 3. Work with Paging History Yes Yes N/A
- 4. Work with Directory Entries Yes Yes N/A
- 5. Work with Paging Groups Yes Yes N/A
- 6. Work with Pager Vendors Yes Yes N/A
- 7. Work with Standard Messages Yes Yes N/A
More...

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Cancel
```

## Deleting Authority

If a user or group ID no longer exists on the system, remove the profile from the authorization list by using the delete function. Once deleted from the list, the user will not have access to any menu options. To remove a user or group profile, use **Option 4** from the Work with Authorities panel and press **Enter** twice.

## Displaying Authority

To display user or group authority to each menu option, select **Option 5** from the Work with Authorities panel. This displays the Work with Authority Details panel where the user's authority to each menu option is shown.



## Chapter 5

---

### *Getting Started*

In this chapter, you will learn how to implement and use the basic functions of *LXIpage*. If you are a new user to *LXIpage*, this chapter is important for two reasons: you will become comfortable navigating *LXIpage*, and you will have a head start on the next *LXIpage* program you learn.

Simplicity is the key in getting started. No special commands are required. *LXIpage* is active once the software is installed. Since *LXIpage* uses standard IBM commands, compatibility with other products is assured.

The purpose of this chapter is to:

- Set up Page Queues
- Add a Page Vendor
- Define Directory Entries
- Create Paging Groups

The remaining chapters provide additional information on other *LXIpage* functions and options available to you.

### Step 1.

To access the LXI Page and Message Management main menu, enter **GO LXIPAG/LXIPAG** from any OS/400 command line.

Choose **Option 2** from the **Page and Message Management** main menu.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System: S1234567
-----
Select one of the following:

  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors

More...

Selection or command
====> 2
F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F6=Display messages   F8=About   F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs   F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
    
```

### Step 2.

The Work with Pager Queues panel defines the pager queue for sending messages. A pager queue must be created for each OS/400 resource available to LXI*page*. Type a “1” and the name of pager queue and press **Enter**. This displays the Pager Queue Attributes panel. Select a delivery type and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Pager Queues                               S1234567
-----
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release 7=Queue msgs
8=Spooled files 9=Hold 12=Work with pages 14=Clear
16=Transmission log 17=Clear transmission log 19=Config. status

Opt  Queue  Description  Typ  Resource  Pages  Status
 1  BELL
-  AT&T    At&t Pager Queue  S  LIN099    0  Held
-  QUEUE1  Primary pager queue  S  LIN011    3  Held
-  EMAIL01 Email Queue  I  EMAIL01    0  Held

Bottom

Parameters for options 7, 16 and 19 or command
====>
F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh   F9=Retrieve   F12=Cancel
F15=Work with Subsystem   F18=Work with output
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
    
```

### Step 3.

The Page Queue Attributes panel defines the attributes of the pager queue. The attributes displayed depend on the delivery type selected. In this example, “S” has been selected for the delivery type. Enter or change the values as required and **scroll** to the next page when complete.

```

Pager Queue Attributes                               S1234567
-----
Type choices, press Enter.

Pager queue . . . . . : BELL
Status . . . . . : Held
Delivery type. . . . . : S
Description . . . . . : Bell Pager Queue

Configuration parameters:
Resource name . . . . . : LIN031   Name
Dial mode . . . . . : T           T=Tone, P=Pulse
Asynchronous line type . . . : 2     1=Switched, 2=Nonswitched
Vary off when inactive . . . : N     Y=Yes, N=No

Modem parameters:
Initialization string . . . : AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50
Reset string . . . . . : *NONE

Command
====>
F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh   F9=Retrieve   F12=Cancel
    
```



## Step 4.

The second page of the Pager Queue Attributes panel defines the recovery attributes and the completion and pager message queues. Enter or change the values as required and **scroll** to the next page when complete.

```

Pager Queue Attributes S1234567
10/28/95 11:29:57

Type choices, press Enter.

Recovery limits:
Time interval . . . . . 0 0-120 minutes

Completion messages:
Message queue . . . . . *USRPRF Name, *NONE, *USRPRF
Library . . . . . *WRKSTN *WRKSTN
Name, *LIBL

Pager queue messages:
Message queue . . . . . LPMSGQ Name, LPMSGQ, F4 for list
Library . . . . . *LIBL Name, *LIBL

More...

Command
===>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel

```

## Step 5.

The third page of the Pager Queue Attributes panel defines the automatic clean up options. Enter or change the values as required. When complete, press **Enter** twice to return to the **Page and Message Management** main menu.

```

Pager Queue Attributes S1234567
10/28/95 11:29:57

Type choices, press Enter.

Automatic cleanup options:
Days to keep paging history . . 0 1-366, *NOMAX
Print purged records . . . . . N Y=Yes, N=No
For choice Y=Yes
Output queue . . . . . *JOB Name, *JOB, F4 for list
Library . . . . . Name, *LIBL
Y=Yes, N=No
Hold on output queue . . . . . N Y=Yes, N=No
Save on output queue . . . . . N Y=Yes, N=No
Days to keep transmission log . *NOMAX 1-366, *NOMAX

Bottom

Command
===>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel

```

## Step 6.

Selecting **Option 6** from the **Page** main menu displays the Work with Pager Vendors panel. This panel is only required if you are using an alphanumeric pager. *If you are using a numeric pager or paging to a telephone, go to Step 8.* Type a "1" and the name of vendor-id and press **Enter**. This displays the Pager Vendor Detail panel.

```

Work with Pager Vendors S1234567

Position to . . . . . Vendor ID

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

Opt Vendor ID Description Pager Queue
1 MTL
- APT Auto-Page Transvaal Protocol QUEUE1
- NAP Bell Mobility QUEUE1
- NPC Bell Mobility National Service QUEUE1
- SKY Skytel (World Wide Paging) QUEUE1

Bottom

Command
===>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel

(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006

```

### Step 7.

The Pager Vendor Detail panel describes the pager vendor. Information includes the vendor-supplied telephone number, line speed and maximum message length accepted. Enter or change the values as required and **scroll** to the next page when complete.

```

Pager Vendor Detail                               S1234567
Type choices, press Enter.
Vendor . . . . . : MTL
Description . . . . . : Motorola Paging
Computer telephone number . . . . . : 15147373920
Vendor line speed . . . . . : 300 (300, 600, 1200..)
Maximum message length . . . . . : 80 (1-240)
For choice not = 240:
Force message truncation . . . . . : N Y=Yes, N=No
Pager queue name . . . . . : QUEUE1 Name, F4 for list
Contact name . . . . . :
Address . . . . . :
Voice number . . . . . :
Fax number . . . . . :
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

### Step 8.

The second page of the Pager Vendor Detail panel defines vendor password, parity and stop bits. Enter or change the values as required. When complete, press **Enter** twice to return to the **Page and Message Management** main menu.

```

Pager Vendor Detail                               S1234567
Type choices, press Enter.
Vendor . . . . . : MTL Motorola Paging(Montreal)
Vendor password . . . . . :
Number of attempts allowed . . . . . : 1 (1-9)
Type of parity . . . . . : *EVEN *NONE, *ODD, *EVEN
Data bits per character . . . . . : 7 (7, 8)
Number of stop bits . . . . . : 1 (1, 2)
No. of pages while connected . . . . . : 1 (1-99)
Translation table . . . . . : *NONE Name, *NONE, F4 for list
Library . . . . . :
AUTOPAGE parameters
Network user ID (NUI) . . . . . :
Network user address (NUA) . . . . . :
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

### Step 9.

Selecting **Option 4** from the **Page** main menu displays the **Work with Directory Entries** panel. This panel defines the list of users that can be contacted by *LXIpage*. Type a “1” and the last and first name of a user to contact and then press **Enter**. This displays the **Directory Entry Detail** panel.

```

Work with Directory Entries                       S1234567
10/28/95 11:25:17
Position to . . . . . Last name
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Paging groups
7=Off-Duty Schedule 8=Change Status 9=Send message
Opt Last name First name Status Pager Type
1 SMITH JOE Active alphanumeric
- ALPHA PAGER Active numeric
- NUMERIC PAGER Active Tone
- TONE PAGER Active Tone
- TELEPHONE ACCESS Inactive Tone
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006
    
```

## Step 10.

The Directory Entry Detail panel defines the user being paged by LXi-page. Information includes the status, authorization level and pager type. Either the telephone number of the pager assigned or the email address is specified. Enter or change the values as required and **scroll** to the next page when complete.

```
Directory Entry Detail S1234567 10/28/95 11:25:42
Directory entry . . . . . : SMITH BOB
Type choices, press Enter.
Description . . . . . : PROGRAMMER - JOE SMITH
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Authorization level . . . . . : 0 0-9
Pager Type . . . . . : 0 0=Alpha, 1=Numeric, 2=Tone
3=Telephone, 4=Email
Pager ID / Telephone Number . . . . . : 302
Email address . . . . . : *NONE
*NONE, email address
More...
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F7=Off duty schedule F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
```

## Step 11.

The second page of the Directory Entry Detail panel defines the vendor identifier, the pager queue to be used, the default message and the number of page attempts allowed. When complete, press **Enter** twice to return to the **Page and Message Management** main menu..

```
Directory Entry Detail S1234567 10/28/95 11:25:42
Directory entry . . . . . : SMITH JOE
Type choices, press Enter.
Vendor identifier . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
For choice *NONE
Pager queue . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, queue, F4 for list
Default message . . . . . : A system test. Please ignore.
*NONE, message, F4 for list
Number of attempts allowed . . . . . : 3 1-3
Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F7=Off duty schedule F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
```

## Step 12.

There is a third page of the Directory Entry Detail panel that defines whether or not a message number is sent with the page. This is if the pager type is alphanumeric or email. Enter or change the values as required. When complete, press **Enter** twice to return to the **Page and Message Management** main menu.

```
Directory Entry Detail S1234567 10/28/95 11:25:42
Directory entry . . . . . : SMITH JOE
Type choices, press Enter.
Telephone / Numeric pagers:
Pager delay string . . . . . : / / / / /
*NONE, ', ', *, #, @, &, W,
0-9
Telephone pagers:
Times to send tonal message. . . . . : 1 1-9
Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F6=Paging groups F7=Off duty schedule F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel
```

### Step 13.

Selecting **Option 5** from the **Page and Message Management** main menu displays the **Work with Paging Groups** panel. This panel defines the escalation sequence for a page. Type a “1” and a paging group name and press **Enter**. This displays the **Work with Paging Group Entries** panel.

```

Work with Paging Groups                                     S1234567
Position to . . . . . Paging group
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create  2=Change  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=Display  9=Send

Opt  Paging group  Description          Paging method
-   TECH_SUPT     Technical Support      Concurrent

Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel

(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006
    
```

### Step 14.

Type a “1” and the last and first name of a user that is being defined to a pager group and press **Enter**. This displays the **Paging Group Detail** panel.

```

Work with Paging Group Entries                             S1234567
Paging group . . . . . TECH_SUPT
Description . . . . . Technical Support
Paging method . . . . . 1=Concurrent, 2=Escalate

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 7=Off-Duty schedule
8=Change status 9=Send

Opt  Seq Last name  First name  Time to  Paging
    1  20 SMITH      JOE         0        1
    -  10 JONES      BOB

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F11=View 2  F12=Cancel
F17=Posotion to
    
```

### Step 15.

The **Paging Group Detail** panel defines the status, sequence, time to respond and paging threshold for the user. Enter or change the values as required. When complete, press **Enter** twice to return to the **Page and Message Management** main menu.

```

Paging Group Detail                                       S1234567
Type choices, press Enter.
Entry last name . . . . . : SMITH
Entry first name . . . . . : JOE
Description . . . . . : JOE SMITH - Programmer
Status . . . . . 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Group sequence . . . . . 5 Number
Time to respond . . . . . Minutes (5,10...)
Paging attempts . . . . . 1 Number

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
    
```

See the following pages for detailed information.



## Chapter 6

---

### *Paging*

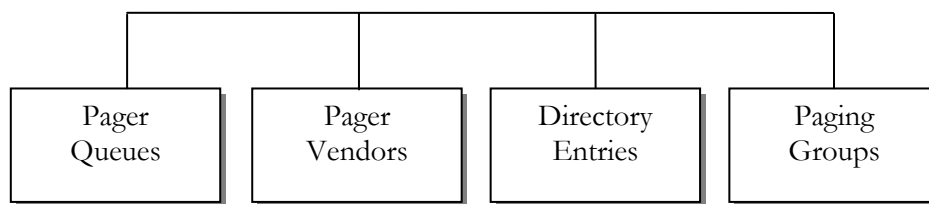
Before pages can be sent, LXI*page* paging definitions must be created. These definitions define communication, paging vendor requirements and general paging options. A communication definition defines attributes such as resource name, telephone dial mode, line type, modem initialization string and action to take when the line is not in use. The vendor definition defines attributes such as vendor line speed, data bits per character and parity. General paging options include escalation requirements, paging attempts, time to respond and off-duty schedules. Once these definitions have been created, pages can be sent.

This chapter will discuss:

- How to define Pager Queues
- How to define Paging Vendors
- How to define Paging Groups
- How to define Directory Entries
- How to send messages
- How to schedule the sending of a message

### Paging Overview

Pages are defined through **page definitions**. These definitions define how, when and where pages are sent. A **pager queue definition** defines the iSeries communication requirements. These requirements include the iSeries resource name and the modem initialization strings. The **pager vendor definition** defines the vendor's attributes, which include, the vendor password, line speed, parity and data bits per character. These two definitions define communications from the iSeries to the pager vendor. The next definition is the **directory entries definition**. This is where the users, or message recipients, are defined. The fourth definition is the **paging group definition**. This is where one or more directory entries (message recipients) are combined to form a paging group. The group can be then be paged concurrently or the pages can be escalated from one user to another based on response time and number of paging attempts.



## Working with Pager Queues

Pager queue definitions define the interface between the iSeries configuration and the modem to LXI*page*. These definitions must exist before any pages are sent. Every communication resource used for LXI*page* must have a pager queue associated with it. The attributes defined by the pager queue include:

- Delivery type
- iSeries configuration
- Modem strings
- Recovery options
- Message queues
- Cleanup options

To access the Work with Pager Queues panel, select **Option 2** from the **Page** main menu.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
1. Send Page Messages
2. Work with Pager Queues
3. Work with Paging History
4. Work with Directory Entries
5. Work with Paging Groups
6. Work with Pager Vendors
7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
8. Work with Events
9. Work with Recovery
10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
====> 2
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Pager Queues                               S1234567
10/28/95 11:29:38
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release 7=Queue msgs
8=Spooled files 9=Hold 12=Work with pages 14=Clear
16=Transmission log 17=Clear transmission log 19=Config. status

Opt  Queue  Description  Typ  Resource  Pages  Status
-
-  AT&T  At&t Pager Queue  S  LIN099  0  Held
-  QUEUE1  Primary pager queue  S  LIN011  3  Held
-  EMAIL01  Email Queue  I  EMAIL01  0  Held
-  BELL  Bell pager queue  S  CMN02  0  Held

Parameters for options 7, 16 and 19 or command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
F15=Work with Subsystem  F18=Work with output
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
Bottom

```

The options available provide the ability to view outstanding pages, manage the queue and view pager queue messages and transmission logs that provide detailed information on the communication between the iSeries and the modem.

### Adding a Pager Queue

Type a “1” and the name of the pager queue being created. Pressing **Enter** prompts the Delivery type of the Pager Queue. Pressing **Enter** again displays the Pager Queue Attributes panel.

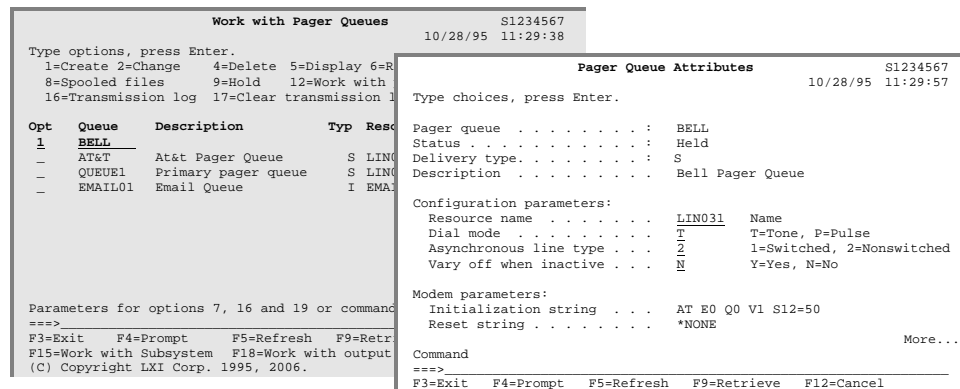
A standard panel is divided into the following six (6) sections:

Configuration Parameters	Defines the iSeries configuration attributes.
Modem Parameters	Defines the modem initialization and reset strings.
Recovery Limits	Defines the recovery time interval.
Completion Messages	Defines where to send completion messages.
Pager Queue Messages	Defines where to send pager queue messages.
Automatic Cleanup Options	Defines how long to maintain paging history for this queue.

An internet panel is divided into the following three (3) sections:

Completion Messages	Defines where to send completion messages.
Pager Queue Messages	Defines where to send pager queue messages.
Automatic Cleanup Options	Defines how long to maintain paging history for this queue.

Review the fields and add or change the information as necessary. Additional parameter information is available by placing the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**. Use the **Page Up** key to scroll to the next panel, if available.



### Changing a Pager Queue

Type a “2” next to the name of an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. This displays the Pager Queue Attributes panel. Review and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Clearing a Pager Queue

Type a “14” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. This clears all entries from the pager queue.

### Deleting a Pager Queue

To delete a pager queue entry, first remove all queue relations with paging vendors and directory entries. Type a “4” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter** twice.

### Displaying Pager Queue Attributes

To display the attributes of a pager queue, type a “5” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. No changes are allowed in display mode.

### Displaying Pager Queue Messages

To work with all messages associated with a pager queue, type a “7” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. The message queue displayed is retrieved from the pager queue attributes.

Work with Pager Queues				S1234567	
				10/28/95	11:29:38
Type options, press Enter.					
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Recover					
8=Spooled files 9=Hold 12=Work with					
16=Transmission log 17=Clear transmission log					
Opt	Queue	Description	Typ	Resc	
-	AT&T	At&t Pager Queue	S	LIN	
Z	QUEUE1	Primary pager queue	S	LIN	
-	EMAIL01	Email Queue	I	EMA	
Parameters for options 7, 16 and 19 or command					
====>					
F3=Exit	F4=Prompt	F5=Refresh	F9=Retr		
F15=Work with Subsystem	F18=Work with output				
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.					

Display Messages				System: S1234567	
Queue . . . . .	QUEUE1	Program . . .	*DSPMSG		
Library . . . .	LXIPAG400	Library . . .			
Severity . . . .	00	Delivery . . .	*HOLD		
Type reply (if required), press Enter.					
Pager queue QUEUE1 failed.					
Error recovery 4 of 5 for pager queue QUEUE1 will proceed in 1 min					
Automatic recovery started for pager queue QUEUE1.					
Line QUEUE1 vary on failed.					
Vary command may not have completed.					
Pager queue QUEUE1 failed.					
Error recovery 5 of 5 for pager queue QUEUE1 will proceed in 1 min					
Automatic recovery started for pager queue QUEUE1.					
Line LPCMN01 vary on failed.					
Vary command may not have completed.					
LXIpage job 'QUEUE1' has terminated abnormally.					
Job 047687/QSYSOPR/ QUEUE1 completed normally on 10/28/95 at 12:34.					
Job 047681/QSYSOPR/LPMMONITOR ended abnormally.					
Bottom					
F3=Exit	F11=Remove a message	F12=Cancel			
F13=Remove all	F16=Remove all except unanswered	F24=More keys			

### Displaying Pager Queue Spooled Files

To display a pager queue’s output spooled files, type a “8” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**.

### Holding a Pager Queue

To hold a pager queue, type a “9” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**.



### Releasing a Pager Queue

To release a held pager queue, type a “6” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. Once a pager queue is released, all pages on the queue that are not held or scheduled to run at a future date are sent.

### Working with Pages

To work with all pages currently on a pager queue, type a “12” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. This displays the Work with Pages panel.

```
Work with Pager Queues                               S1234567
10/28/95 11:29:38
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release
8=Spooled files 9=Hold 12=Work with
16=Transmission log 17=Clear transmission log

Opt Queue Description Typ Resc
- - - - -
- AT&T At&t Pager Queue S LIN
- 12 QUEUE1 Primary pager queue S LIN
- EMAIL01 Email Queue I EMA

Parameters for options 7, 16 and 19 or command
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retr
F15=Work with Subsystem F18=Work with output
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Pages                                     S1234567
10/28/95 11:29:38
Pager queue . . . . . QUEUE1 Primary pager queue
Status . . . . . Held
Type options, press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release 8=Status detail 9=Hold

Opt Date Time Directory Status
- - - - -
- 09/25/98 15:10:20 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 09/25/98 15:10:50 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 09/25/98 15:12:19 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 09/25/98 15:12:25 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 09/25/98 15:12:36 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 09/29/98 18:58:18 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held
- 10/02/98 16:01:04 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Held

Bottom
Command
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
F13=Change attributes F14=Release pager queue F21=Automatic refresh
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
```

### Clearing the Transmission Log

To clear a pager queue transmission log, type a “17” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. The transmission log contains all conversations with the modem.

### Displaying the Transmission Log

To display a pager queue transmission log, type a “16” next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. The transmission log contains all conversations with the modem. The number of days to retain the transmission log is specified in the Pager Queue Attributes. The default is two days.

### Displaying the Configuration Status

To work with the line, control unit and device associated with a pager queue, type "19" next to an existing pager queue and press **Enter**. This displays the Work with Configuration Status panel.

**Work with Pager Queues**

S1234567  
10/28/95 11:29:38

Type options, press Enter.  
 1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Re  
 8=Spooled files 9=Hold 12=Work with  
 16=Transmission log 17=Clear transmission l

Opt	Queue	Description	Typ	Resc
-	-	-	-	-
-	AT&T	At&t Pager Queue	S	LINE
<b>19</b>	QUEUE1	Primary pager queue	S	LINE
-	EMAIL01	Email Queue	I	EMAIL

Parameters for options 7, 16 and 19 or command  
 ===>

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retr  
 F15=Work with Subsystem F18=Work with output  
 (C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

**Work with Configuration Status**

S1234567  
10/28/95 11:29:38

Position to . . . Starting characters

Type options, press Enter.  
 1=Vary on 2=Vary off 5=Work with job 8=Work with description  
 9=Display mode status . . .

Opt	Description	Status
-	LPCMN01	VARIED OFF
-	LPCMN01	VARIED OFF
-	LPCMN01	VARIED OFF

Bottom

Parameters or command  
 ===>

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Cancel F23=More options F24=More keys

## Working with Pager Vendors

LXI*page* supports multiple paging vendors and since the requirements may differ from vendor to vendor, each vendor's attributes must be defined. The attributes include:

- Computer telephone number
- Maximum message length
- Pager queue name
- Vendor line speed
- Type of parity
- Number of data bits per character

To access the Work with Pager Vendors panel, select **Option 6** from the **Page** main menu.

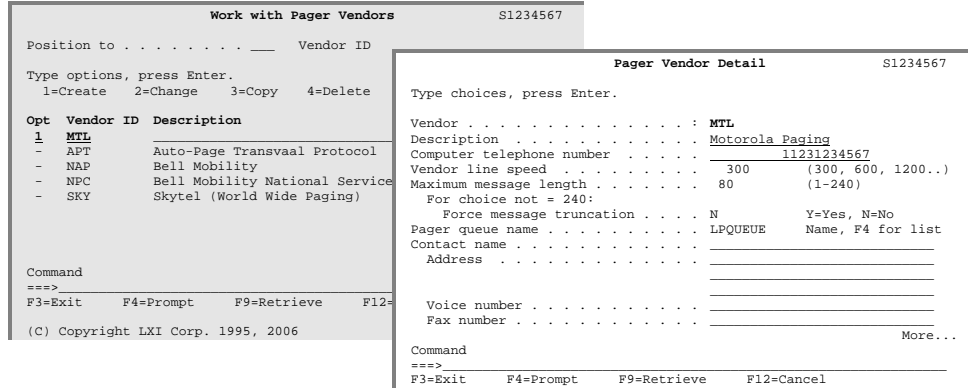
```
LXIPAG          Page and Message Management          System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages
Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors
Selection or command
====> 6
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Pager Vendors          S1234567
Position to . . . . . Vendor ID
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Change  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=Display
Opt  Vendor ID  Description          Pager Queue
-   -
-   APT         Auto-Page Transvaal Protocol  QUEUE1
-   MTL         Motorola Paging              QUEUE1
-   NAP         Bell Mobility                 QUEUE1
-   NPC         Bell Mobility National Service  QUEUE1
-   SKY         Skytel (World Wide Paging)     QUEUE1
Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006
```

### Adding a Pager Vendor

Type a “1” and the vendor ID being created. Pressing **Enter** displays the Pager Vendor Detail panel.

Review the fields and add or change the information as necessary. Additional parameter information is available by placing the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**. Use the **Page Up** key to scroll to the next panel, if available.



### Changing a Pager Vendor

Type a “2” next to the name of an existing pager vendor and press **Enter**. This displays the Pager Vendor Detail panel. Review and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Copying a Pager Vendor

To simplify the creation of new paging vendors, existing paging vendors can be copied. Type a “3” next to the name of an existing pager vendor and press **Enter**. This displays the Pager Vendor Detail panel. Enter a new vendor ID and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Deleting a Pager Vendor

To delete a pager vendor entry, first remove the vendor ID from all directory entries. Type a “4” next to an existing pager vendor and press **Enter** twice.

### Displaying Pager Vendor

To display the attributes of a pager vendor, type a “5” next to an existing pager vendor and press **Enter**. No changes are allowed in display mode.

## Working with Directories

LXI*page* can page an endless list of users. This is accomplished through directories, which provide a list of users that can be paged. Working with directories provides the ability to:

- Create, change or delete pager users
- Assign the authorization level for each directory
- Define the pager type for each entry
- Define the PIN, telephone number or email address
- Assign a paging vendor to each pager (required for Alphanumeric pagers only)
- Assign a default message to each directory

To access the Work with Directory Entries panel, select **Option 4** from the **Page** main menu.

```
LXIPAG Page and Message Management System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
==== 4
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F6=Display messages F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
```

```
Work with Directory Entries S1234567
10/28/95 11:25:17
Position to . . . . . Last name

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Paging groups
7=Off-Duty Schedule 8=Change Status 9=Send message

Opt Last name First name Status Pager Type
- - - - -
- ALPHA PAGER Active Alphanumeric
- NUMERIC PAGER Active numeric
- TONE PAGER Active Tone
- TELEPHONE ACCESS Inactive Tone
- SMITH JOE Active Alphanumeric

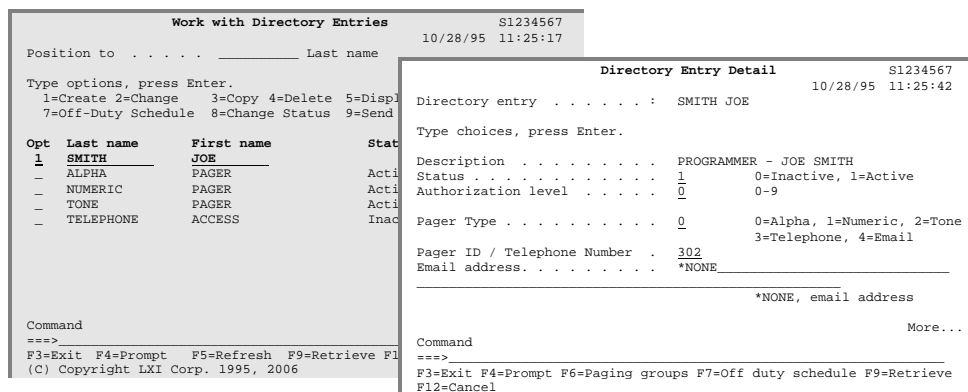
Command
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006
```

The options available provide the ability to add, change and copy directory information. Additionally, off-duty schedules can be setup to ensure that pages only occur when required.

### Adding a Directory Entry

Type a “1” and the last and first name of the directory entry being created. Pressing **Enter** displays the Directory Entry Detail panel.

Review the fields and add or change the information as necessary. Additional parameter information is available by placing the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**. Use the **Page Up** key to scroll to the next panel, if available.



### Changing a Directory Entry

Type a “2” next to the name of an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This displays the Directory Entry Detail panel. Review and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Copying a Directory Entry

To simplify the creation of new directory entries, existing directory entries can be copied. Type a “3” next to the name of an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This displays the Directory Entry Detail panel. Enter a new directory entry name and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Deleting a Directory Entry

To delete a directory entry, type a “4” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter** twice.

### Displaying a Directory Entry

To display a directory entry, type a “5” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. No changes are allowed in display mode.

#### Changing the Status of a Directory Entry

Type an “8” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This changes the status of an active entry to inactive or from an inactive status to active. A message can not be sent to an inactive entry.

#### Off-Duty Schedules for a Directory Entry

Type a “7” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This displays the Directory Off-Duty Schedule window. For information on adding times the Off-duty schedule, refer to *Off-Duty Schedules* in this Chapter.

#### Paging Groups for a Directory Entry

Type a “6” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This displays the Directory Paging Groups window, which lists all the paging groups that contain the directory entry.

#### Sending a Message to a Directory Entry

Type a “9” next to an existing directory entry and press **Enter**. This prompts the Send Page Message (**SNDPAGMSG**) command, which sends a message to one or more directory entries or to a paging group. For information on sending messages, refer to *The Send Page Message Command* in this Chapter.

## Working with Paging Groups

LXI*page* provides three methods of paging. A page can be sent to a specific individual, a group of individuals concurrently or it can be escalated from one individual to another based on response times. Paging groups provide a logical link between one or more directory entries. Working with paging groups provides the ability to:

- Create, change or delete pager groups
- Assign an escalation process for each group
- Assign directory entries to a pager group

To access the Work with Paging Groups panel, select **Option 5** from the **Page** main menu.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
====> 5
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Paging Groups                               S1234567
Position to . . . . . Paging group
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Change  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=Display  9=Send

Opt  Paging group  Description  Paging method
--  -----
   -  TECH_SUPT    Technical Support    Concurrent

Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
    
```

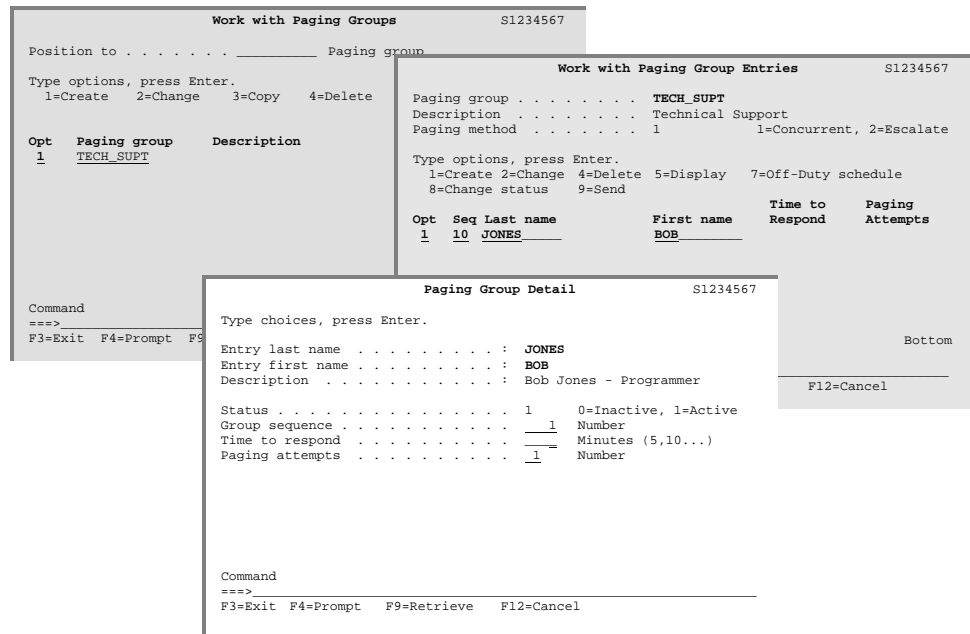
The options available provide the ability to add, change and delete paging groups. Additionally, off duty schedules can be setup to ensure that pages only occur when required.



### Adding a Paging Group

To create a paging group, type a “1” and the name of the paging group to create. This displays the Work with Paging Group Entries panel where the names of the individuals associated with the paging group are defined. From this panel, type a “1”, the sequence of the individual in the paging group list and the last and first name of the individual assigned to this paging group. For a list of individuals, press **F4**. Pressing **Enter** displays the Work with Paging Group Detail panel where the time to respond to a page and the number of paging attempts are defined.

Review the fields and add or change the information as necessary. Additional parameter information is available by placing the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.



### Changing a Paging Group

Type a “2” next to the name of an existing paging group on the Work with Paging Groups panel and press **Enter**. This displays the Work with Paging Group Entries panel. Review and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Copying a Paging Group

To simplify the creation of new paging groups, existing paging groups can be copied. Type a “3” next to the name of an existing paging group on the Work with Paging Groups panel and press **Enter**. This displays the Work with Paging Group Entries panel. Enter a new paging group name and change the attributes as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

Deleting a Paging Group

To delete a paging group, type a “4” next to an existing paging group on the Work with Paging Groups panel and press **Enter** twice.

Displaying a Paging Group

To display a paging group, type a “5” next to a paging group on the Work with Paging Groups panel and press **Enter**. No changes are allowed in display mode.

Sending a Message to a Paging Group

Type a “9” next to an existing paging group entry on the Work with Paging Groups panel and press **Enter**. This prompts the Send Page Message (SNDPAGMSG) command, which sends a message to one or more directory entries or to a paging group. For information on sending messages, refer to *The Send Page Message Command* in this Chapter.

Adding a Paging Group Entry

To add more individuals to a paging group, select Option 2 from the Work with Paging Groups panel. This displays the Work with Paging Group Entries panel. Type a “1”, the sequence of the individual in the paging group list and the last and first name of the individual being assigned to this paging group. For a list of individuals, press **F4**. Pressing **Enter** displays the Paging Group Detail panel.

```

Work with Paging Groups                               S1234567
Position to . . . . . Paging group
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete

Opt  Paging group  Description
--  -
 2   TECH_SUPT    Technical Support

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=

Work with Paging Group Entries                       S1234567
Paging group . . . . . TECH_SUPT
Description . . . . . Technical Support
Paging method . . . . . 1          1=Concurrent, 2=Escalate

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display 7=Off-Duty schedule
8=Change status 9=Send

Opt  Seq Last name  First name  Time to  Paging
   1  20 SMITH      JOHN       Respond  Attempts
   -  10 JONES      BOB

Paging Group Detail                                 S1234567
Type choices, press Enter.
Entry last name . . . . . SMITH
Entry first name . . . . . JOHN
Description . . . . . John Smith - Programmer

Status . . . . . 1          0=Inactive, 1=Active
Group sequence . . . . . 1          Number
Time to respond . . . . .          Minutes (5,10...)
Paging attempts . . . . . 1          Number

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```



## The Send Page Message Command

The Send Page Message (**SNDPAGMSG**) command can be used interactively, in batch, in a program or on a command line to send a message to one or more users and/or a single paging group. Additionally, the command can be accessed through the following LXIpage menus:

- Work with Directory Entries
- Work with Paging Groups
- Work with Paging Group Entries
- Work with Standard Messages
- Work with Paging History

To use the command, prompt the **SNDPAGMSG** command and fill in the parameters as required. Press **Enter** when finished.

```

Send LXIpage Messages (SNDPAGMSG)
Type choices, press Enter.
Message (Alphanumeric) . . . . . MSG          *DFTMSG
_____
_____
_____
_____
Message (Numeric / Telephone) . NUMMSG        *DFTMSG
Send to directory entries:      TOUSERS
Last name . . . . .                *NONE
First name . . . . .                _____
+ for more values
Send to paging group . . . . . TOGROUP        *NONE
Include sender information . . . INCDR        *NO
Paging method . . . . . METHOD              *CONCURRENT

- Bottom
F3-Exit F4-Prompt F5-Refresh F10-Additional parameters F12-Cancel
F13-How to use this display F24-More keys

```

### Sending Messages from a Command Line

The Send Page Message (**SNDPAGMSG**) command and its parameters can be executed from any OS/400 command line. The following example shows how to send a message to user Joe Smith.

```
SNDPAGMSG MSG('This is a test message') TOUSER(SMITH JOE)
```

To send a message to a paging group, enter:

```
SNDPAGMSG MSG('This is a test message') TOGROUP(TECHNICAL)
```

### Sending Messages from within Programs

The Send Page Message (**SNDPAGMSG**) command and its parameters can be embedded within an application to send messages indicating the success or failure of a job or function. The following examples show how to embed the command in a CL program.

## Program Example 1

```
0001.00 /*****  
0002.00 /* EXAMPLE #1 - THE LXIpage SEND MESSAGE COMMAND */  
0003.00 /*****  
0004.00 PGM  
0005.00 DCL &NORCDS *DEC (10 0)  
0006.00 DCL &FISCALYEAR *CHAR 2  
0007.00  
0008.00 /* RETRIEVE CURRENT YEAR FROM THE SYSTEM VALUE. */  
0009.00 RTVSYSVAL SYSVAL(QYEAR) RINVAR(&FISCALYEAR)  
0010.00  
0011.00 /*PROCESS G/L POSTING ONLY IF RECORDS EXIST IN THE BATCH FILE.*/  
0012.00 RTVMBRD FILE(GLLIB/GLBCH93) NBRCURRCD(&NORCDS)  
0013.00 IF (&NORCDS *GT 0) DO  
0014.00 CALL GLPOST (&FISCALYEAR)  
0015.00 SNDPAGMSG MSG('G/L Posting has completed successfully')  
0016.00 TOUSER(SMITH JOE)  
0017.00 GOTO ENDPGM  
0018.00 ENDDO  
0019.00  
0020.00 /* NO RECORDS, ADVISE AND EXIT. */  
0021.00 SNDPAGMSG MSG('No G/L posting run tonight. Enjoy your +  
0022.00 evening!!') TOUSER(SMITH JOE)  
0023.00 ENDPGM: ENDPGM
```

## Program Example 2

```
0001.00 /*****  
0002.00 /* EXAMPLE #2 - THE LXIpage SEND MESSAGE */  
0003.00 /* USING *CAT TO BUILD A PAGER MESSAGE. */  
0004.00 /*****  
0005.00 PGM  
0006.00 DCL &JOBNAME *CHAR 10  
0007.00  
0008.00 /* RETRIEVE CURRENT JOB NAME */  
0009.00 RTVJOBA JOB(&JOBNAME)  
0010.00  
0011.00 /* PROCESS NIGHTLY SCHEDULE */  
0012.00 CALL NIGHTLYRUN  
0013.00  
0014.00 /* IF PROGRAM ERRORS OCCUR, ADVISE THE DUTY PROGRAMMER. */  
0015.00 MONMSG (CPF9999 RPG9999) EXEC(DO)  
0016.00 SNDPAGMSG MSG('Job ' *CAT &JOBNAME *CAT ' has failed.')0017.00 TOUSER(SMITH JOE)  
0018.00 GOTO ENDPGM  
0019.00 ENDDO  
0020.00  
0021.00 /* SUCCESS...!! */  
0022.00 SNDPAGMSG MSG('Job ' *CAT &JOBNAME *CAT ' has +  
0023.00 completed normally. Enjoy your evening!') +  
0024.00 TOUSER(SMITH JOE)  
0025.00  
0026.00 ENDPGM: ENDPGM
```

## The Send Messages Panel

Sending messages interactively is performed through the Send LXIpage Messages panel. To access this panel, select **Option 1** from the **Page** main menu.

### Sending to Users

Type a “1” next to one or more users and type the message to be sent on the message line. When complete, press **Enter**. This sends the message to all selected users.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
1. Send Page Messages
2. Work with Pager Queues
3. Work with Paging History
4. Work with Directory Entries
5. Work with Paging Groups
6. Work with Pager Vendors
7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
8. Work with Events
9. Work with Recovery
10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
==> 1
F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Send LXIpage Messages                               S1234567
10/28/95 10:46:42
Position to . . . . . Directory entry
Select entries, press F16 to send.
1=Select

Opt  Directory      Description      Status
-    ALPHA PAGER    Alphanumeric    Active
1    SMITH BOB       Bob Smith - Programmer    Active
-    NUMERIC PAGER   Numeric         Active

Message to send (Press F4 for list):                More...
*DFTMSG

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh F10=Paging groups  F11=View 2
F12=Cancel F16=Send    F18=Scheduling options  F21=Command line
    
```

### Sending to a Group

To send a message to a group of users, press **F10** from the Send LXIpage Messages panel. This displays all defined paging groups. Type a “1” next to one or more groups and type the message to be sent on the message line. Pressing **Enter** sends the message to all users defined in the selected paging group.

```

Send LXIpage Messages                               S1234567
10/28/95 10:46:42
Position to . . . . . Directory entry
Select entries, press F16 to send.
1=Select

Opt  Directory      Description      Status
-    ALPHA PAGER    Alphanumeric    Active
-    SMITH BOB       Bob Smith - Progra
-    NUMERIC PAGER   Numeric         Active

Message to send (Press F4 for list):                Bottom
*DFTMSG

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh F10=Paging gr  F12=Cancel
F16=Send  F18=Scheduling options  F21=Command line

Send LXIpage Messages                               S1234567
10/28/95 10:52:40
Position to . . . . . Paging group
Select entries, press F16 to send.
1=Select

Opt  Paging Group    Description      Paging Method
1    TECH_SUPT        Technical Support    Concurrent

Message to send (Press F4 for list):                Bottom
*DFTMSG

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh   F10=Directory entries  F12=Cancel
F16=Send  F18=Scheduling options  F21=Command line
    
```

### Scheduling Options

Pressing **F18** from the Send LXIpage Messages panel allows the Send Page Message (SNDPAGMSG) command to be scheduled. If scheduled, the page will occur on the date and time specified in the Scheduling Options window.

The scheduling option parameters are also available on the Send Page Message (SNDPAGMSG) command.

```
Send LXIpage Messages                               S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 10:46:42
Posit .....ory entry
:
Select: type choices, press Enter.
l=Se:
: Scheduled date . . *CURRENT   Date, *CURRENT:
: Scheduled time . . *CURRENT   Time, *CURRENT: Status
- : Hold on queue. . . *NO      *NO, *YES : Active
1 : : : Active
- : : : Active
: F12=Cancel
:
.....

Message to send (Press F4 for list):                Bottom
*DFMSG
-----

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh F10=Paging groups  F11=View 2
F12=Cancel F16=Send  F18=Scheduling options      F21=Command line
```

If **\*YES** is specified on the Hold on page queue parameter, the page will remain held until released. For information on releasing a held page request, refer to *Working with Pager Queues* in this Chapter.

## Sending in Restricted State

The Send Interactive Page (**SENDIPAG**) command is an online version of the Send Page Message (**SENDPAGMSG**) command. This command provides basic online paging and must be used within CL programs that are running while the system is in a restricted state. This command can also be used from a command line.

**Note:** Escalated paging is not supported when paging interactively. If an escalation group is specified, the pages are sent concurrently.

**Note:** Email paging is not supported in restricted state.

By monitoring for messages, *LXIpage* can send vital error or completion information to your pager. The following program demonstrates how to embed the *LXIpage* Send Interactive Page (**SENDIPAG**) command within your applications.

### Program Example 3

```

0001.00 /*****
0002.00 /* EXAMPLE #3 -THE SEND INTERACTIVE PAGE COMMAND */
0003.00 /*****
0004.00 PGM      (&ONCALLLN &ONCALLFN)
0005.00
0006.00 DCL    &ONCALLLN  *CHAR 20           /* LAST NAME */
0007.00
0008.00 DCL    &ONCALLFN  *CHAR 20           /* FIRST NAME */
0011.00
0012.00          SAVLIB LIB(*NONSYS) DEV(TAP01) /* SAVLIB *NONSYS */
0013.00
0016.00          MONMSG CPF0000 EXE(DO)       /* ERROR(S) FOUND. */
0017.00
0018.00          ADDLIB   LXIPAG              /* ADD PRODUCT LIBRARY */
0019.00
0020.00          MONMSG CPF0000              /* JUST IN CASE IT'S THERE */
0021.00
0022.00          SNDIPAG MSG('An error has occurred during the +
0023.00                      SAVLIB *NONSYS.') TOUSERS(&ONCALLLN &ONCALLFN)
0024.00
0025.00          ENDDO
0026.00
0027.00          ENDPGM

```

### Using the STRMSGQPAG Command

Monitoring for messages and paging in restricted state can also be accomplished by using the Start Message Queue Paging (**STRMSGQPAG**) command. This command eliminates the need to change existing programs when restricted state paging is required. For additional information on the **STRMSGQPAG** command, refer to Chapter 10, *Page and Message Management Commands*. Escalated paging is not supported when paging interactively. If an escalation group is specified, the pages are sent concurrently.



## Working with Standard Messages

A standard message is a predefined message stored in a table, which can be accessed by its associated message identifier when sending messages in LXI-page. To access the Work with Standard Messages panel, select **Option 7** from the **Page** main menu.

```
LXIPAG          Page and Message Management          System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages
Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors
Selection or command
====> 7
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Standard Messages
Position to . . . . . Message ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 9=Send
Opt  Message ID  Text
-
- @DFTMSG      LXIpage default alpha message
- @DFT_N_MSG   9999
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
Bottom
```

### Adding a Standard Message

Type a “1” and the message ID being created. Pressing **Enter** displays the Standard Message Detail panel.

Review the text and change it as necessary. Additional parameter information is available by placing the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

```
Work with Standard Messages
Position to . . . . . Message ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Disp
Opt  Message ID  Text
1    CALL_ME
-    @DFTMSG      LXIpage default alpha mes
-    @DFT_N_MSG   9999
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Standard Message Detail
Type options, press Enter.
Message identifier . . . . . : CALL_ME
Message text . . . . .
_____
_____
_____
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
Bottom
```

### Changing a Standard Message

Type a “2” next to the name of an existing standard message and press **Enter**. This displays the Standard Message Detail panel. Review and change the text as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

#### Copying a Standard Message

To simplify the creation of new standard messages, existing standard messages can be copied. Type a “3” next to the name of an existing standard message and press **Enter**. This displays the Standard Message Detail panel. Enter a new message ID and change the message text as required. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

#### Deleting a Standard Message

To delete a standard message, type a “4” next to an existing standard message and press **Enter** twice.

#### Displaying a Standard Message

To display a standard message, type a “5” next to an existing standard message and press **Enter**. No changes are allowed in display mode.

#### Sending a Standard Message

Type a “9” next to an existing standard message and press **Enter**. This prompts the Send Page Message (**SNDPAGMSG**) command, which sends a message to one or more directory entries and/or paging groups. For information on sending messages, refer to *The Send Page Message Command* in this Chapter.

## Working with Paging History

All messages sent are written to the LXI*page* History Log. Working with paging history provides the ability to:

- View the status of each message sent by LXI*page*
- Acknowledge messages currently in escalation
- Re-send messages
- Print and purge log entries

To access the Work with Paging History panel, select **Option 3** from the **Page** main menu.

```
LXIPAG Page and Message Management System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
1. Send Page Messages
2. Work with Pager Queues
3. Work with Paging History
4. Work with Directory Entries
5. Work with Paging Groups
6. Work with Pager Vendors
7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
8. Work with Events
9. Work with Recovery
10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
==> 3
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F6=Display messages F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
```

```
Work with Paging History S1234567
10/28/95 10:46:42
Type options, press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Acknowledge 8=Status detail 9=Resend

Opt Date Time Directory Status Page Acknowledged
- 10/27/98 12:29:15 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/27/98 12:28:49 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/27/98 12:21:33 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/27/98 12:06:59 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/22/98 15:11:29 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/22/98 15:10:23 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 10/02/98 16:01:04 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 09/29/98 18:58:18 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 09/28/98 18:07:19 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 09/28/98 18:07:11 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
- 09/28/98 14:01:22 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER Pending Not applicable
More...

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
F14=Print list F17=List options F18=Work with output
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.
```

### Deleting a Paging History Entry

To delete a paging history entry, type a “4” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter** twice.

### Displaying a Paging History Entry

To display a paging history entry, type a “5” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter**.

### Printing a Paging History Entry

To print a paging history entry, type a “6” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter**.

### Acknowledge a Paging History Entry

To acknowledge receipt of an escalated message, type a “7” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter**. If the Page Acknowledged field on the panel shows “Not applicable”, the page has been sent concurrently and can not be acknowledged.

#### Displaying the Paging History Entry Status

To view the status detail of an LXI*page* message, type an “8” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter**.

#### Re-sending a Paging History Entry

Type a “9” next to an existing paging history entry and press **Enter**. This prompts the Send Page Message (SNDPAGMSG) command, which sends a message to one or more directory entries or to a paging group. For information on sending messages, refer to *The Send Page Message Command* in this Chapter.

## Configuration for Email

The following configuration steps are required before using the email function.

```
ADDIRE USRID(INTERNET GATEWAY)  +
        USRD('Needed for email') +
        SYSNAME(INTERNET)        +
        MSFSRVLVL(*USRIDX)       +
        PREFADR(NETUSRID *IBM ATCONXT)

CHGDSTA SMTPRTE(INTERNET GATEWAY)
```

The QSNADS subsystem must be started. If not, issue the following command:

```
STRSBS SBS( QSNADS)
```

The mail server framework must be started. If not, issue the following command:

```
STRMSF
```

The TCP/IP server must be active. If not, issue the following command:

```
STRTCPSVR SERVER(*SMTP)
```

**Note:** When running Domino servers, conflicts with SMTP will occur. The email function will not work if Domino servers are active.



## Chapter 7

---

### *Monitoring Events*

Events are one or more conditions that can be monitored. When the specified condition occurs, the monitor will become active and perform one or more user specified actions. This type of event monitoring can be used to notify users or provide an action that will handle the event and allow processing to continue.

LXI*page* provides extensive event management. Multiple conditions can be specified for a single event and event monitoring can be started and ended at user specified times. If the monitored event occurs, user-defined commands are executed to handle the event by responding to messages, executing error processing routines or sending messages to users. LXI*page* event management provides the ability to monitor events and respond to them in a timely fashion. LXI*page* provides predefined monitors for:

- Active Jobs
- Configuration Descriptions
- Commands
- Job Queues
- Journal Entries
- Message Queues
- Output Queues
- System Statistics

### Event Monitoring Overview

LXI*page* event management is comprised of three parts. The first part defines an **Event Definition**, which defines the conditions that make up the event. The options that can be specified depend on the type of event being defined. The second part defines the **Recovery Definition**, which defines the recovery process or action to take when one or more of the monitored conditions occurs. The third part defines the **Event Monitor**. This determines when the event monitoring starts and stops.

## Working with Events

Working with events provides the ability to add as well as maintain existing events. LXIpage comes with several predefined events, which can be modified to suit the environment. If the type of event required is not listed, it can easily be added through this panel.

To work with events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the **Work with Events** panel.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
1. Send Page Messages
2. Work with Pager Queues
3. Work with Paging History
4. Work with Directory Entries
5. Work with Paging Groups
6. Work with Pager Vendors
7. Work with Standard Messages

Monitoring Functions
8. Work with Events
9. Work with Recovery
10. Work with Monitors

Selection or command
==> 8

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Display messages  F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs  F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Events                               S1234567
Position to . . . . . Event ID 10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
-   -
-   ALLINQ         *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_CPF     *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_SEL     *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   STOP_COMP     *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message

Command
====
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel  F17=Subset
    
```



### Active Job Events

This type of event monitors the attributes of an active job. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Subsystem	Job Name	User Name
Job Type	Job Function	Job Status
Pool	Priority	CPU Usage
Interactions	Response	Auxiliary I/O
Elapsed CPU %	-----	-----

To create active job events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Events panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                               S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . _____ Event ID

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  USRRSP
-  ALLINQ          *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-  ALLINQ_CPF      *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-  ALLINQ_SEL      *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-  STOP_COMP       *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message

Command                                          Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subst
    
```

This prompts the Create Event ID panel. Type the event description and **\*ACTJBS** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                               S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:32:17

Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : USRRSP
Description . . . . . : Production User Response
Event type . . . . . : *ACTJBS *ACTJBS, *CFGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                                                *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Active Job Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. Multiple event conditions can be defined. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Active Job Event Conditions          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : USRRSP
Event type . . . . . : *ACTJBS Active jobs
Status . . . . . : 0 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : Production User Response

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description
 1      5
-----

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : USRRSP Production User Response
Event type . . . . . : *ACTJOBS Active Jobs
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 5 1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Subsystem . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Job . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
User . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Job type . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, type, F4 for list
Function . . . . . : *ALL

Status . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, status, F4 for list
More...

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Configuration Description Events

This type of event monitors line, controller, device and network interface descriptions. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Type	Status	Job Name
User Name	Pass through Device	-----

To create configuration description events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the **Work with Events** panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . _____ Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
  8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
  1  RMTCTL        *MSGQ   Inactive All *INQ messages
   -  ALLINQ        *MSGQ   Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
   -  ALLINQ_CPF    *MSGQ   Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
   -  ALLINQ_SEL    *MSGQ   Active   Selected *INQ messages
   -  STOP_COMP     *MSGQ   Active   Stop completion message

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
  
```

This prompts the **Create Event ID** panel. Type the event description and **\*CFGDSC** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : RMTCTL
Description . . . . . Remote Controllers
Event type . . . . . *CFGDSC *ACTJBS, *CFGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                                           *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                           Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
  
```

The Work with Configuration Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Configuration Event Conditions S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : RMTCTL
Event type . . . . . : *CFGDSC Configuration description
Status . . . . . : 0 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : Remote Controllers

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description
 1 5

```

---

```

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel

```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : USRRSP Production User Response
Event type . . . . . : *CFGDSC Configuration description
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 5 1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Name . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Type . . . . . : *ALL *LIND, *CTLD, *DEVD, *NWID...
Status . . . . . : *ALL

Job . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, status, F4 for list
User . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Pass-through device . . *ALL *ALL, name, generic*

```

---

```

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel

```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Command Events

This type of event monitors the completion status of a predefined command. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Command	Status	-----

To create command events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Events panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  BKUPCMD          *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ          *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_CPF      *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_SEL      *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message
-   STOP_COMP      *MSGQ    Active

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

This prompts the Create Event ID panel. Type the event description and **\*CMD** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : BKUPCMD
Description . . . . . Backup Command
Event type . . . . . *CMD
                      *ACTJBS, *CPGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                      *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                           Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Command Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Command Event Conditions          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : BKUPCMD
Event type . . . . . : *CMD      Command
Status . . . . . : 0           0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : Backup Command

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Command Status
 1      5
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Exit
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition                            S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : BKUPCMD  Backup Command
Event type . . . . . : *CMD      Command
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Command status . . . . *NORM      *ABN, *NORM
Command. . . . . :
Command. . . . . :
Command. . . . . :
Command. . . . . :
Command. . . . . :
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

Job Queue Events

This type of event monitors job queue attributes. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Number of Jobs	Subsystem	Queue Status

To create job queue events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Events panel. Type a “1” and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events S1234567
                  10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  BATCHJOBS
-   ALLINQ         *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_CPF     *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_SEL     *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   STOP_COMP      *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

This prompts the Create Event ID panel. Type the event description and **\*JOBQ** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID S1234567
                  10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : BATCHJOBS
Description. . . . . Jobs in job queue QBATCH
Event type . . . . . *JOBQ *ACTJBS, *CFGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                   *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

Command
====>
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Job Queue Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Job Queue Event Conditions S1234567
                                     10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : BATCHJOBS
Event type . . . . . : *JOBQ Job queue
Status . . . . . : 0 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : Jobs in job queue QBATCH

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Command Status
 1 5
                                     Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Exit
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition S1234567
                10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : BATCHJOBS Backup Command
Event type . . . . . : *JOBQ Job queue
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 5 1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Jobs . . . . . : *ALL *NOMAX, 0-9999
Subsystem . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, *NONE, Name, generic*..
Queue status . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, HLD, HLD/SBS, RLS...

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.



## Journal Events

This type of event monitors journal entries. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Journal Code	Journal Type	Object Name
Library	Member	Job
User	Program	Start Time/Date

To create journal events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Events panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  ALLTYPES
-   ALLINQ         *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_CPF     *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_SEL     *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   STOP_COMP     *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

Type the event description and **\*JRN** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                               S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : ALLTYPES
Description . . . . . All Journal Types
Event type . . . . . *JRN
                       *ACTJBS, *CFGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                       *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                           Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Journal Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Journal Event Conditions          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : ALLTYPES
Event type . . . . . : *JRN      Journal
Status . . . . . : 0           0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : All Journal Types

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Severity
 1      5          1          5          Threshold

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition                            S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : ALLTYPES All Journal Types
Event type . . . . . : *JRN      Journal
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 5           1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1           0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : _____

Journal:
Code . . . . . : *DIAG          *ALL, code, F4 for list
Type . . . . . : *ALL           *ALL, type, F4 for list

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Message Queue Events

This type of event monitors message queue attributes. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Message ID	Message Type	Message Severity
Comparison Data	Sending Job Information	-----

To create message queue events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the **Work with Events** panel. Type a **“1”** and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . _____ Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID  Type   Status  Description
 1  ALLDIAG   *MSGQ  Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ    *MSGQ  Active  All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_CPF *MSGQ  Active  All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_SEL *MSGQ  Active  Selected *INQ messages
-   STOP_COMP *MSGQ  Active  Stop completion message

                                                    Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

Type the event description and **\*MSGQ** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : ALLDIAG
Description . . . . . : All Diagnostic Messages
Event type . . . . . : *MSGQ  *ACTJBS, *CPGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                          *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                                    Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Message Queue Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Message Queue Event Conditions S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : ALLDIAG
Event type . . . . . : *MSGQ Message queue
Status . . . . . : 0 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : All *DIAG messages

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Severity
 1 5 Threshold

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition S1234567
                10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : ALLDIAG All *DIAG messages
Event type . . . . . : *MSGQ Message queue
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 5 1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Severity Threshold . . . . . : 20 0-99
Message Type . . . . . : *DIAG *ALL, type, F4 for list
Message ID . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
From Job . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
User . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Program . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, name, generic*
Comparison data . . . . . : *NONE

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

### Output Queue Events

This type of event monitors output queue attributes. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Number on Queue	Printer Device	Queue Status
Writer Job	Writer User	Writer Status

To create output queue events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the **Work with Events** panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . _____ Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  ALLWTRS          *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ          *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_CPF      *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_SEL      *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message
-   STOP_COMP      *MSGQ    Active

                                                    Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

Type the event description and **\*OUTQ** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : ALLWTRS
Description . . . . . All Writers
Event type . . . . . *OUTQ *ACTJBS, *CPGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                    *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                                    Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with Output Queue Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Output Queue Event Conditions S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : ALLWTRS
Event type . . . . . : *OUTQ      Output queue
Status . . . . . : 0             0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : All Writers

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Severity
 1      5
                                     Threshold

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition S1234567
                10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : ALLWTRS All Writers
Event type . . . . . : *OUTQ Output queue
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 5           1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1           0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Files on queue . . . . . : *NOMAX *NOMAX,1-9999
Printer device . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, *NONE, Name, generic*..
Queue status . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, HLD, HLD/WTR. RLS...
Writer:
Job . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, *NONE, Name, generic*..
User . . . . . : *ALL *ALL, *NONE, Name, generic*..
Status . . . . . : *NONE *ALL, *NONE, END, JOBQ, HLD..

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

## System Events

This type of event monitors system attributes. Selection criteria includes:

Selection Criteria		
Jobs in System	% Temp Addresses	% Perm Addresses
% system ASP	Users signed On	Users Disconnected
Users Suspended	Signed Off/Printer Output	Batch Jobs Waiting for Messages
Batch Jobs Running	Batch Jobs Held while Running	Batch Jobs Ending
Jobs Waiting to Run	Jobs Held on Job Queue	Waiting on Held Job Queue
Waiting on not assigned Job Queue	Ended with Printer Output waiting to Print	-----

To create system events, use **Option 8** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Events panel. Type a "1" and the name of the event identifier to create and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Events                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Position to . . . . . _____ Event ID
Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
8=Change Status

Opt  Event ID      Type      Status  Description
 1  ALLJOBS
-   ALLINQ          *MSGQ    Inactive All *INQ messages
-   ALLINQ_CPF      *MSGQ    Active   All *INQ messages for CPF9801
-   ALLINQ_SEL      *MSGQ    Active   Selected *INQ messages
-   STOP_COMP       *MSGQ    Active   Stop completion message

                                                    Bottom
Command
===>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F17=Subset
    
```

Type the event description and **\*SYSTEM** as the event type. Press **Enter** when complete.

```

Create Event ID                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:32:17
Type options, press Enter.
Event ID . . . . . : ALLJOBS
Description . . . . . All Jobs
Event type . . . . . *SYSTEM *ACTJBS, *CFGDSC, *CMD, *JOBQ
                                     *JRN, *MSGQ, *OUTQ, *SYSTEM

                                                    Bottom
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

The Work with System Event Conditions panel defines the conditions that make up the event. To enter the event condition, type a "1" and the sequence number of the event condition and press **Enter**.

```

Work with System Event Conditions S1234567
                                10/28/95 11:32:33
Event ID . . . . . : ALLJOBS
Event type . . . . . : *SYSTEM System
Status . . . . . : 0 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . : All Jobs

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt Sequence Status Description Severity
 1 5 Threshold

Command Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

The Event Conditions panel defines specific event condition requirements. An event condition contains detailed information about the event.

```

Event Condition S1234567
                10/28/95 11:32:49
Event ID . . . . . : ALLJOBS All Jobs
Event type . . . . . : *SYSTEM System
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 5 1-99999
Status . . . . . : 1 0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . :

Jobs in system . . . . . : *NOMAX *NOMAX, 0-9999
% perm address . . . . . : *ALL *NOMAX, 0-100.000
% temp address . . . . . : *NOMAX *NOMAX, 0-100.000
% system ASP . . . . . : *NOMAX *NOMAX, 0-100.0000

Command More...
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
    
```

Review and change the parameters as required. Additional information about the parameters is available by positioning the cursor on the field in question and pressing **F1**. Use the **Page Up** key to display additional choices.

When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.



## Working with Recovery Command Lists

Working with recovery command lists provides the ability to add as well as maintain existing lists. LXI<sup>page</sup> comes with several predefined lists which can be modified to suit the environment. If the type of recovery command list required is not displayed, it can easily be added through this panel.

To work with recovery command lists, use **Option 9** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Recovery Command Lists panel.

```
LXIPAG Page and Message Management System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages
Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors
Selection or command
==== 9
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F6=Display messages F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Recovery Command Lists 10/28/95 11:33:51
Position to . . . . . Command list ID
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Print 7=Rename
  8=Change Status
Recovery
Opt List ID Status Description
- - - - -
- CMD_MSG Active Command Event Message
- CNL_REPLY Active Cancel an Inquiry Message
Command Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
```

Creating a Recovery List

To create a new Recovery List, type a "1", the name of the recovery list being created and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Recovery Command Lists                               10/28/95 11:33:51
Position to . . . . . Command list ID
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Change  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=Display  6=Print  7=Rename
  8=Change Status

  Recovery
Opt  List ID      Status   Description
  1  SND_IGNORE
  -  CMD_MSG      Active   Command Event Message
  -  CNL_REPLY    Active   Cancel an Inquiry Message

Command                                                    Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

To create a new Recovery command, type a "1" and the sequence number of the command within the recovery command list. Press **Enter**.

```

Work with Recovery Commands                                   S1234567
                                                           10/28/95 11:32:33
Command list ID . . . : SND_IGNORE
Status . . . . . 1      0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . Send Ignore Reply

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 8=Change Status

Opt  Sequence  Status   Description
  1   5
Command                                                    Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

Enter the command to execute for this sequence. To prompt a command, press **F4**. Special values can be passed using parameters. Refer to Chapter 8, *Creating Parameters*, for more information.

```

Recovery Command                                           S1234567
                                                           10/28/95 11:32:49
Command list ID . . . : SND_IGNORE
Status . . . . . Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . 5      1-99999
Status . . . . . 1      0=Inactive, 1=Active
Command . . . . . SNDMSGRPY RPY(I) RMV(*NO)
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
Command                                                    Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F14=Work with Message Files
F17=Work with Parameters
    
```

If additional commands are required for this recovery list, add them by entering another sequence number on the Recovery Commands panel and specifying the command on the Recovery Command panel. When complete, press **Enter** until the **Page** menu is displayed.

## Working with Monitors

Working with monitors provides the ability to add one or more events and a Recovery List to the LXI<sup>page</sup> predefined monitors. Each event can have an optional exclude event, which excludes one or more conditions from a monitored event. All event and recovery list definitions must exist prior to setting up the monitors.

**Note:** Consideration should be given to the amount of time entered in the checking interval field. A value too low may cause overall system performance degradation. A value too high will hinder prompt notification of detected events and execution of additional recovery steps, if applicable. Attention should also be given to prioritizing monitors by setting this value to a higher value for less critical monitor types. Inactivity schedules may also be used. The processing time savings will be realized during the recovery stage. Associated events will still be detected; however, the recovery step(s) will be ignored. Another approach would be to use the Hold Page monitor (**HLDPAGMON**) command.

When an event is defined to a monitor, it can be set up to execute a recovery list if the:

- Event occurs
- Event does *not* occur by a user-defined time

To work with recovery command lists, use **Option 10** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Monitors panel.

```
LXIPAG Page and Message Management System: S1234567
Select one of the following:
  1. Send Page Messages
  2. Work with Pager Queues
  3. Work with Paging History
  4. Work with Directory Entries
  5. Work with Paging Groups
  6. Work with Pager Vendors
  7. Work with Standard Messages
Monitoring Functions
  8. Work with Events
  9. Work with Recovery
 10. Work with Monitors
Selection or command
====> 10
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F6=Display messages F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 2006.

Work with Monitors S1234567
Subsystem status . . . : *Active 10/28/95 11:33:51
Type options, press Enter.
  5=Work with 6=Release 9=Hold 10=Work with History
Opt Monitor Description Status
- *ACTVBS Active Jobs Active
- *CFGDSC Configuration Description Active
- *CMD Command Monitor Active
- *JOBQ Job Queue Active
- *JRN Journal Active
- *MSGQ Message Queue Active
- *OUTQ Output Queue Active
- *SYSTEM System Active
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F11=View 2 F12=Cancel
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
```

Active Jobs Monitor

The Work with Active job to Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a "1" in the OPT field, enter a sequence number and press Enter.

```

Work with Active Jobs to Monitor          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
System . . . . . : S1234567
Hold . . . . . : N          Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . 5          1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID          Active Event  Active List ID  Active
 1      5

Command                                     Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F10=Work with History F13=Cleanup options F24=More keys
    
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use F4 to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 40          1-99999
Monitor for event:
Event . . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
Event to exclude . . . *NONE      *NONE, ID, F4 for list
Event deadline . . . . *NONE      *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
ID . . . . . : *NONE          *NONE, ID, F4 for list
ID for Event deadline. . *NONE      *NONE, ID, F4 for list

Command                                     More . . .
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the Page Up keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.
Inactive schedule (HHMM):
From . . . . . : _____ Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
To . . . . . : _____
From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____
From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

Date / time last used . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command                                     Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

### CFG Descriptions Monitor

The Work with CFG Descriptions to Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a "1" in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with CFG Descriptions to Monitor          S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
System . . . . . : S1234567
Hold . . . . . : N          Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . 5          1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID      Active Event  Active List ID  Active
 1    _____ 5

Command                                          Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F10=Work with History F13=Cleanup options F24=More keys
    
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                               S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 40          1-99999
Monitor for event:
  Event. . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
  Event to exclude . . . . *NONE      *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  Event deadline . . . . . *NONE      *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : *NONE      *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  ID for Event deadline. . *NONE      *NONE, ID, F4 for list

Command                                          More. . .
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                               S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.

Inactive schedule (HHMM):
  Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

Date / time last used . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command                                          Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

Command Monitor

The Work with Command Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a "1" in the OPT field, enter a sequence number and press Enter.

```

Work with Command Monitor          S1234567
                                  10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . . : Active
System . . . . . : S1234567
Hold . . . . . : N           Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . . . : 5       1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID      Active Event  Active List ID  Active
 1      5

Command

====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F10=Work with History F13=Cleanup options F24=More keys
    
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use F4 to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                    S1234567
                                  10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567

Type options, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 40           1-99999
Monitor for event:
Event . . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
ID . . . . . : _____ *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
ID for Event deadline. . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

Command

====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the Page Up keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                    S1234567
                                  10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567

Type options, press Enter.

Inactive schedule (HHMM):          Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

Date / time last used . . . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command

====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

### Job Queue Monitor

The Work with Job Queues to Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a “1” in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Job Queues to Monitor          S1234567
                                         10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
Position to. . . . . : _____ Job queue

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create      2=Change  3=Copy 4=Delete      5=Display 6=Release
  8=Spooled files 9=Hold 10=Work with History 13=Cleanup options

  Opt  Job Queue  Library  Description  Status
  ---  -
  1  QBATCH      QGPL      _____  Pending

                                         Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F10=Work with History F13=Cleanup options F24=More keys
    
```

The Work with Monitored Job Queues associates one or more job queue events with the Job Queue monitor. Type a “1” and the sequence number of the event to monitor and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Monitored Job Queue          S1234567
                                         10/28/95 11:33:51
Job queue. . . . . : QGPL/QBATCH      Batch subsystem queue
Hold . . . . . : N                    Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . . 5            1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

  Opt  Sequence ID  Active Event  Active List ID  Active
  ---  -
  1  5

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----

                                         Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
F13=Cleanup options F19=Work with events F24=More keys
    
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event          S1234567
                         10/28/95 11:33:51
Job queue . . . . : QGPL/QBATCH      Batch subsystem queue

Type options, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 40            1-99999
Monitor for event:
  Event. . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
  Event to exclude . . . . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  Event deadline . . . . . *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  ID for Event deadline. . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

                                         More . . .
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                               S1234567
Job queue . . . : QGPL/QBATCH                 10/28/95 11:33:51
Batch subsystem queue
Type options, press Enter.
Inactive schedule (HHMM):
From . . . . . Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
From . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
From . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
Date / time last used . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00
Command
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```



### Journal Monitor

The Work with Journal Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a “1” in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Journal Monitor                               S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
Position to. . . . . : _____ Journal

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create      2=Change  3=Copy 4=Delete      5=Display 6=Release
  8=Spooled files 9=Hold 10=Work with History 13=Cleanup options

Opt  Journal      Library      Description      Status
  1  QAUDJRN      QSYS

```

---

```

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F11=View 2 F12=Cancel F14=Hold monitor F15=Work with subsystem

```

The Work with Monitored Journal associates one or more journal entry events with the Journal monitor. Type a “1” and the sequence number of the event to monitor and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Monitored Journal                           S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:33:51
Job queue. . . . . : QSYS/QAUDJRN System Audit Journal
Hold . . . . . : N Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . 5 1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID      Active Event      Active List ID      Active
  1  _____ 5

```

---

```

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
F13=Cleanup options F19=Work with events F24=More keys

```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                                       S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:33:51
Job queue . . . . : QSYS/QAUDJRN System Audit Journal

Type options, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 40 1-99999
Monitor for event:
Event. . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
Event to exclude . . . . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
Event deadline . . . . . *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
ID . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
ID for Event deadline. . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

```

---

```

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists

```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:33:51
Job queue . . . . : QGPL/QBATCH      Batch subsystem queue
Type options, press Enter.
Inactive schedule (HHMM):
From . . . . . Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
To . . . . .    ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
From . . . . .    ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .    ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
From . . . . .    ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .    ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
Date / time last used . . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00
                                                    Bottom
Command
===
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

### Message Queue Monitor

The Work with Message Queues to Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a “1” in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Message Queues to Monitor          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
Position to. . . . . : _____ Message queue

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release
  7=Display messages 8=Spooled files 9=Hold 10=Work with History
  11=Work with locks 13=Cleanup options

Opt  Message Queue  Library  Description  Status
--  -
--  QHST             QSYS     History message queue  Pending
--  QSYSMSGQ         QSYS     System message queue   Held
--  QSYSOPR          QGPL     System operator queue   Active

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F11=View 2 F12=Cancel F14=Hold monitor F15=Work with subsystem
  
```

The Work with Monitored Message Queues associates one or more message queue events with the Message Queue monitor. Type a “1” and the sequence number of the event to monitor and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Monitored Message Queue          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Message queue. . . . . : QSYS/QSYSOPR      System operator queue
Hold . . . . . : N Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . . : 5 1-999 minutes
Monitor while in use . . : N Y=Yes, N=No

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

Opt  Sequence ID  Active Event  Active List ID  Active
--  -
1  5

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
F13=Cleanup options F19=Work with events F24=More keys
  
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Message queue . . : QSYS/QSYSOPR      System operator queue

Type options, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 40 1-99999
Monitor for event:
  Event. . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
  Event to exclude . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  ID for Event deadline. . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

Recovery ID variable . . . . : F F=First-level, H=Header,
                                           S=Second-level
                                           More. . .

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
  
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                                     S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:33:51
Message queue . : QSYS/QSYSOPR           System operator queue

Type options, press Enter.

Inactive schedule (HHMM):
From . . . . . Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

From . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

From . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
To . . . . .   ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

Date / time last used . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

### Output Queue Monitor

The Work with Output Queues to Monitor panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a “1” in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Output Queues to Monitor          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . : Active
Position to. . . . . : _____ Output queue

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create      2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete      5=Display 6=Release
  8=Spooled files 9=Hold 10=Work with History 13=Cleanup options

Opt   Output Queue   Library   Description           Status
--   -
  1   QPRINT         QGPL     Default output queue   Pending

                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F11=View 2 F12=Cancel F14=Release monitor F15=Work with subsystem
  
```

The Work with Monitored Output Queues associates one or more output queue events with the Output Queue monitor. Type a “1” and the sequence number of the event to monitor and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Monitored Output Queue          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Output queue . . . . : QGPL/QPRINT Default output queue
Hold . . . . . : N Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . 5 1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID   Active Event   Active List ID Active
  1   5
                                           Bottom
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
F13=Cleanup options F19=Work with events F24=More keys
  
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                          S1234567
                                           10/28/95 11:33:51
Output queue . . : QGPL/QPRINT Default output queue

Type options, press Enter.

Sequence . . . . . : 40 1-99999
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
  Event to exclude . . . . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  Event deadline . . . . . *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
  ID for Event deadline. . *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

More . . .
Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
  
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                               S1234567
Output queue . : QGPL/QPRINT                   10/28/95 11:33:51
Type options, press Enter.
Default output queue

Inactive schedule (HHMM):
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
From . . . . .
To . . . . .

From . . . . .
To . . . . .

From . . . . .
To . . . . .

Date / time last used . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command                                         Bottom
====
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
(C) Copyright 1995 by LXI Corp.
    
```

### System Monitor

The Work with Monitored System panel provides the ability to work with existing events or define new ones. To add an event, type a “1” in the **OPT** field, enter a sequence number and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Monitored System          S1234567
                                     10/28/95 11:33:51
Monitor status . . . . . : Active
System . . . . . : S1234567
Hold . . . . . : N           Y=Yes, N=No
Checking Interval. . . . . : 5           1-999 minutes

Type options, press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

-----Monitor----- ----Exclude---- ----Recovery----
Opt  Sequence ID      Active Event  Active List ID  Active
 1      5

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F6=Monitor messages F9=Retrieve
F12=Cancel F10=Work with History F13=Cleanup options F24=More keys
    
```

Enter the name of the event to monitor and a recovery list. Use **F4** to view and optionally select available events. Review and enter the remaining options as required.

```

Monitored Event                      S1234567
                                     10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . : 40           1-99999
Monitor for event:
Event . . . . . : _____ ID, F4 for list
Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, HHMM

Recovery command list:
ID . . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list
ID for Event deadline. . . . . : *NONE *NONE, ID, F4 for list

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```

To schedule inactive date/time periods for the monitor, use the **Page Up** keys to scroll to the next page. Up to three (3) inactive time periods per day can be entered.

```

Monitored Event                      S1234567
                                     10/28/95 11:33:51
System . . . . . : S1234567
Type options, press Enter.
Inactive schedule (HHMM):           Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

From . . . . . : _____
To . . . . . : _____

Date / time last used . . . . . : 00/00/00 00:00:00

Command
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F19=Work with Events
F20=Work with Recovery Command Lists
    
```





## Chapter 8

---

### *Creating Parameters*

Jobs perform processes based on variables. These variables, when passed into a program, are known as parameters. Parameters provide a variable value to a process. This value may be a date, time, name, or any other value that may change. Accounting processes need date and week ending information. Other processes may need the job name or system name. Some programs like the date in Julian format; others require the date to be in Gregorian format. Parameters eliminate the need to change values that are input to a program.

LXI*page* is shipped with parameter values for each event type detail field (anything that can be monitored for can be used as a parameter).

LXI*page* provides most standard date and time parameters plus it allows custom user-defined parameters to be created.

This chapter will discuss how to:

- Create a parameter
- Manage parameters
- Use parameters

## Working with Parameters

LXI*page* provides the ability to create parameters and use them when setting up commands or messages. When creating a parameter, specify the value that the parameter will have. This value can be a constant (such as a specific date), special value or a value that is retrieved from a program. The value retrieved from the parameter is substituted in the command or message before it is executed.

To work with parameters, use **Option 14** from the **Page** main menu. This displays the Work with Parameters panel.

```

LXIPAG                               Page and Message Management                               System 1234567

Select one of the following:

Miscellaneous Functions
 11. Work with Authority
 12. Start Monitors
 13. End Monitors
 14. Work with Parameters

Cleanup Options
 15. Purge Paging History
 16. Purge Monitor History

Selection or command
====>14

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F6=Display messages   F
F12=Cancel F14=Submitted jobs   F15=ESS
(C) Copyright LXI Corp. 1995, 1997

Work with Parameters                               S1234567
                                                    10/28/95 11:29:38

Position to . . . . . Parameter

Type options, press Enter.
 1=Create 2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

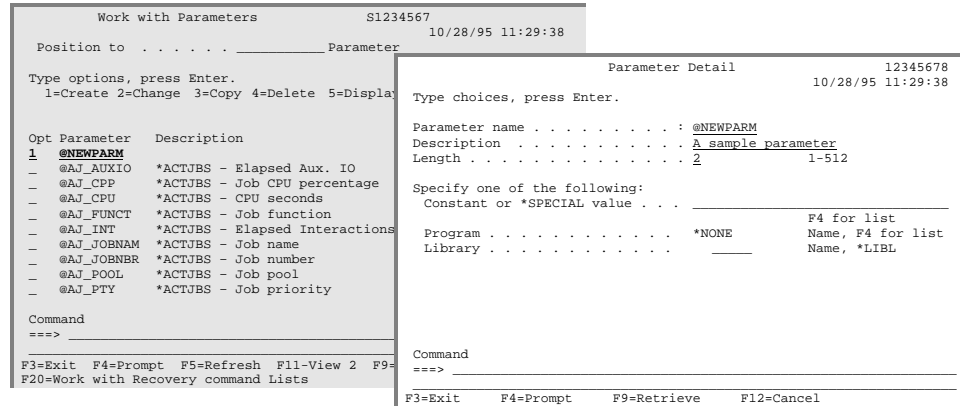
Opt Parameter  Description                               Type
 1 @NEWPARAM
- @AJ_MIXIO    *ACTJBS - Elapsed Aux. IO          *Special
- @AJ_CPP      *ACTJBS - Job CPU percentage      *Special
- @AJ_CPU      *ACTJBS - CPU seconds             *Special
- @AJ_FUNCNT   *ACTJBS - Job function            *Special
- @AJ_INT      *ACTJBS - Elapsed Interactions    *Special
- @AJ_JOBNAME  *ACTJBS - Job name                *Special
- @AJ_JOBNER   *ACTJBS - Job number              *Special
- @AJ_POOL     *ACTJBS - Job pool                *Special
- @AJ_PTY     *ACTJBS - Job priority            *Special

Command
====>

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F11-View 2 F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel
F20=Work with Recovery command Lists
    
```

## Creating a Parameter

Type a “1”, a parameter name and press **Enter**. Make sure the parameter name begins with the ‘@’ character. The Parameter Detail panel will appear. Fill in the parameters as needed and press **Enter**.



The key parameters are:

**Parameter name.** Enter the parameter name. Each parameter name must begin with the character “@”.

**Parameter length.** Enter the length of the parameter.

**Constant or \*SPECIAL value.** Enter the value substituted for the parameter when executing in a job. This parameter may be a constant value or a special value. Special values are predefined and are identified by an '\*' in the first position of the field. You may also position the cursor anywhere in the input area of this parameter and press **F4** to select a special value from a list.

**Program to call.** Enter the name of the program that retrieves the parameter value. You may also position the cursor anywhere in the input area of this parameter and press **F4** to select a program from a list of programs in the specified library.

**Library.** Enter the library name of the program that retrieves the parameter value.

### Changing a Parameter

Over time, the parameters may need to be modified in order to meet changing requirements. To change a parameter, place a “2” in the blank to the left of the desired parameter and press **Enter**.

### Copying a Parameter

The copy function accelerates the creation of new parameters by copying the definition of an existing parameter to a new parameter.

To copy a definition from one parameter to another, place a “3” in the blank to the left of the desired parameter and press **Enter**. When the Parameter Detail panel appears, the parameter is defined, but the Parameter name will be blank. Fill in a new parameter name and change any of the other definitions as needed. Press **Enter**.

### Deleting a Parameter

To delete a parameter, place a “4” in the blank to the left of the desired parameter and press **Enter**.

### Displaying a Parameter

To display a parameter, place a “5” in the blank to the left of the desired parameter and press **Enter**. The Parameter Detail panel will appear. The information on this panel can be viewed but not changed.

### Parameter Example

In this example, a parameter called @NEWPARM is defined as having a parameter length of 10 and a constant value of TAP01. This means that whenever parameter @NEWPARM is used in a job command, the constant value TAP01 will be substituted as the parameter’s value.

```

Parameter Detail                                     12345678
Type choices, press Enter.
Parameter name . . . . . : @NEWPARM
Parameter description . . . . . : A sample parameter
Parameter length . . . . . : 10                      1 - 256
Constant or "**SPECIAL" value . . . : 'TAP01' /
--- OR ---
Program to call . . . . . : _____ Name, F4 for list
Library . . . . . : _____ Name

Command
====> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F9=Retrieve      F12=Cancel
    
```

### Using Parameters

Parameters can be used in recovery list commands or messages. To work with recovery lists, refer to Chapter 7, *Monitoring Events*. In this example, a recovery list command sends a message to paging group **SUPPORT** when the system ASP percentage exceeds a user-defined value. When the message is sent, the system ASP percentage is included as part of the message. Special value **@SY\_ASP**, which is defined as a parameter, will be replaced with the actual system ASP percentage when the message is sent.

```
Recovery Command                               S1234567
                                                10/28/95 11:32:49
Command list ID . . . : PAGASPSTS
Status . . . . . : Active

Type choices, press Enter.
Sequence . . . . . 5          1-99999
Status . . . . . 1          0=Inactive, 1=Active
Description . . . . . % ASP Used
Command . . . . . SNDFAGMSG MSG('System ASP is at @SY_ASP')
TOGROUP(SUPPORT)

Command                                          Bottom
====>
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F14=Work with Message Files
F17=Work with Parameters
```



## Chapter 9

---

### *Reports*

The following is a list of all reports available from LXI*page*. The name of the report and the command(s) used to print them and the printer file are listed.

<b>Report</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Printer File</b>
Configuration Descriptions Monitor List	WRKCFGMON	LPCFGLST
Command Monitor List	WRKCMDMON	LPCMMLST
Event List	WRKEVTID	LPEVTLST
Active Jobs Monitor List	WRKJOBMON	LPACJLST
Job Queue Monitor List	WRKJOBQMON	LPJBQLST
Journal Monitor List	WRKJRNMON	LPJRNLSLST
Monitor History List	WRKMONHST	LPMQHLST
Message Queues to Monitor Listing	WRKMSGQMON	LPMSQLST
Output Queue Monitor List	WRKOUTQMON	LPOTQLST
Authority List	WRKPAGAUT	LPAUTLST
Directory Listing	WRKPAGDIRE	LPDIRLST
Paging Groups List	WRKPAGGRP	LPGRPLST
LXIpage History Log Listing	WRKPAGHST	LPLOGLST
Work with Monitors	WRKPAGMON	N/A
Work with Parameters	WRKPAGPARM	N/A
Pager Queue List	WRKPAGQ	LPPGQLST
Pager Vendor List	WRKPAGVND	LPVENLST
Recovery Command Listing	WRKRRCYID	LPCMDLST
Standard Messages List	WRKSTDMSG	LPMSGLST
System Monitor List	WRKSYSMON	LPSYSLST

## Monitor History List

The Monitor History List report is created by the Purge Monitor History (**PRGMONHST**) and the Work with Monitor History (**WRKMONHST**) commands and shows the date and time of monitored events.

```
Monitor History List                                     Page    1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                                S1234567 11/17/98 13:08:08
Date         Time      Monitor      Type      Event ID   Event description
(No records found)
* * * * *   E N D   O F   L I S T I N G   * * * * *
```



## LXIpage History Log Listing

The LXIpage History Log Listing is created by the Purge Page History (**PRGPAGHST**) and Work with Page History (**WRKPAGHST**) commands and is used to list all pages sent by LXIpage and their status.

```

                                LXIpage History Log Listing                                Page . . . . : 1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                                S1234567 11/17/98 13:03:22
-----
Date          Time      Directory ----- Pager   Page      Message Total ----- Sent From -----
                Last name First name Queue  Acknowledged Counter Pages Job      User      Number
-----
10/27/98 12:29:15 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER      LPQUEUE N/A          47      DSP05  HPARKER  047668
                Status . : Pending  Sending of LXIpage message to PAGER ALPHANUMERIC in progress.
                Message . : LXIpage default alpha message

12:28:49 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER      LPQUEUE N/A          46      DSP05  HPARKER  047668
                Status . : Pending  Sending of LXIpage message to PAGER ALPHANUMERIC in progress.
                Message . : LXIpage default alpha message

12:21:33 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER      LPQUEUE N/A          45      DSP05  TEMPSEC  047669
                Status . : Pending  Sending of LXIpage message to PAGER ALPHANUMERIC in progress.
                Message . : LXIpage default alpha message

12:06:59 ALPHANUMERIC PAGER      LPQUEUE N/A          44      DSP05  TEMPSEC  047669
                Status . : Pending  Sending of LXIpage message to PAGER ALPHANUMERIC in progress.
                Message . : LXIpage default alpha message

                * * * * * E N D O F L I S T I N G * * * * *

```

## Configuration Descriptions Monitor List

The Configuration Descriptions Monitor List is created by the Work with Configuration Monitor (**WRKCFGMON**) command and lists all entries on the configuration monitor list.

```

-----
USER          4.5 980921  Configuration Descriptions Monitor List          Page . :
1
-----
System . . . . . : S1234567          Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX
Hold . . . . . : No                  Print purged records . . . . . : No
Checking Interval . . : 5              Output queue . . . . . : *JOB
                                          Hold on output queue . . . . . : No
                                          Save on output queue . . . . . : No
-----

Sequence . . . . . : 5
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : ECSLINE          Active      test
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : CMD_MSG             Inactive    Command Event message
  ID for Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Inactive Schedule . . . . . : Sun    Mon    Tue    Wed    Thu    Fri    Sat
  From . . . . . :                   0800  0800  0800  0800  0800
  To . . . . . :                   1700  1700  1700  1700  1700
  From . . . . . :
  To . . . . . :
  From . . . . . :
  To . . . . . :
End of report

```

## Command Monitor List

The Command Monitor List is created by the Work with Command Monitor (WRKCMDMON) command and lists all entries on the command monitor list.

```
-----  
QUSER  4.5 980921  Command Monitor  List                               Page . . :  
1  
-----  
System . . . . . : S1234567                                Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX  
Hold . . . . . : No                                         Print purged records . . . . . : No  
Checking Interval . . : 5                                     Output queue . . . . . : *JOB  
                                                                Hold on output queue . . . . . : No  
                                                                Save on output queue . . . . . : No  
-----  
Sequence . . . . . : 10  
Monitor for event:  
  Event . . . . . : PING                                     Inactive  Verify TCP Connection  
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE  
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE  
Recovery command list:  
  ID . . . . . : PAGCMDSTS  Inactive  Page Command Status  
  ID for Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE  
End of report
```

## Event List

The Event List is created by the Work with Event ID (WRKEVTID) command and lists all entries associated with the specified monitors.

```

                                Event List - Active Jobs                                Page . . . . : 1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                                S1234567 11/17/98 13:05:22
-----
Event/Seq  Status      Description
-----
ANYBCHMSGW Inactive  Any batch job/any sbs in MS
          5  Active    Any batch job/any sbs in MS
           Subsystem . : *ALL  Status . . . . : MSGW  Elapsed:
           Job . . . . : *ALL  Pool . . . . . : *NOMAX  Interactions . . : *NOMAX
           User . . . . : *ALL  Priority . . . . : *NOMAX  Response . . . . : *NOMAX
           Job type . . : BCH   CPU . . . . . : *NOMAX  Auxiliary IO . . : *NOMAX
           Function . . : *ALL                                     CPU percentage . : *NOMAX

ANYINTMSGW Inactive  Any inter job/any sbs in MS
          5  Active    Any inter job/any sbs in MS
           Subsystem . : *ALL  Status . . . . : MSGW  Elapsed:
           Job . . . . : *ALL  Pool . . . . . : *NOMAX  Interactions . . : *NOMAX
           User . . . . : *ALL  Priority . . . . : *NOMAX  Response . . . . : *NOMAX
           Job type . . : INT   CPU . . . . . : *NOMAX  Auxiliary IO . . : *NOMAX
           Function . . : *ALL                                     CPU percentage . : *NOMAX

```

## Active Jobs Monitor List

The Active Jobs Monitor List is created by the Work with Job Monitor (**WRKJOB-MON**) command and lists all entries on the active job monitor list.

```
-----
QUSER      4.5 980921      Active Jobs Monitor List      Page . . . :
1
-----
System . . . . . : S1234567      Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX
Hold . . . . . : No      Print purged records . . . . . : No
Checking Interval . . . : 5      Output queue . . . . . : *JOB
                                   Hold on output queue . . . . . : No
                                   Save on output queue . . . . . : No
-----

Sequence . . . . . : 10
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : QBATCHMSGW Inactive  Subsystem QBATCH job in MSGW
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : PAGJOBSTS Inactive  Page Active Job Status
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE

Sequence . . . . . : 20
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : ANYBCHMSGW Inactive  Any batch job/any sbs in MSGW
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : PAGJOBSTS Inactive  Page Active Job Status
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE

Sequence . . . . . : 30
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : ANYINTMSGW Inactive  Any inter job/any sbs in MSGW
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : PAGJOBSTS Inactive  Page Active Job Status
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE
End of report
```

## Job Queue Monitor List

The Job Queue Monitor List is created by the Work with Job Queue Monitor (**WRKJOBQMON**) command and lists all entries on the job queue monitor list.

```

-----
QUSER      4.5 980921      Job Queue Monitor List      Page . . :
1
-----
Job queue . . . . . : QGPL/QBATCH      Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX
Description . . . . . : * IN USE      Print purged records . . . . . : No
Hold . . . . . : No      Output queue . . . . . : *JOB
Checking Interval . . : 5      Hold on output queue . . . . . : No
                                       Save on output queue . . . . . : No
-----
Sequence . . . . . : 10
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : SBSJOBQHLD Inactive  SBS/JOBQ on Hold
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : PAGJOBQSTS Inactive  Page Job Queue Status
  ID for Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
End of report

```

## Journal Monitor List

The Journal Monitor List is created by the Work with Journal Monitor (WRKJRNMON) command and lists all entries on the journal monitor list.

```
-----  
QUSER          4.5 980921          Journal Monitor List          Page . . : 1  
-----  
Job queue . . . . . : ACCTLIB/ACCTMST      Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX  
Description . . . . . : System Audit Journal  Print purged records . . . . . : No  
Hold . . . . . : No                      Output queue . . . . . : *JOB  
Checking Interval . . : 5                Hold on output queue . . . . . : No  
                                           Save on output queue . . . . . : No  
-----  
Sequence . . . . . : 10  
Monitor for event:  
  Event . . . . . : DBCHGS      Active      Database Changes  
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE  
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE  
Recovery command list:  
  ID . . . . . : SND_PAG      Inactive    Page User  
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE  
End of report
```

## Message Queues to Monitor Listing

The Message Queues to Monitor List is created by the Work with Message Queue to Monitor (**WRKMSGQMON**) command and lists all entries on the message queue monitor list.

```

-----
QUSER      4.5 980921      Message Queues to Monitor Listing      Page . . :
1
-----
Message queue . . . : QSYS/QHST      Days to keep message history . : *NONE
Description . . . . :                Print purged records . . . . . : No
Hold . . . . . : Yes                Output queue . . . . . : *JOB
Checking Interval . : 5                Hold on output queue . . . . : No
Monitor while in use : No                Save on output queue . . . . : No
-----

Sequence . . . . . : 10
Monitor for event:
  Event . . . . . : JOB_END      Inactive   Job ended message in QHST
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE
Recovery command list:
  ID . . . . . : PAGMSGDTXT Inactive   Page Actual Message Text
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE
Recovery ID variable (*QMSG) : First-level
-----

```



## Output Queue Monitor List

The Output Queue Monitor List is created by the Work with Output Queue Monitor (**WRKOUTQMON**) command and lists all entries on the output queue monitor list.

```
-----  
QUSER          4.5 980921          Output Queue Monitor List          Page . . :  
1  
-----  
Output queue . . . . : QGPL/QPRINT          Days to keep history . . . . : *NOMAX  
Description . . . . : * IN USE              Print purged records . . . . : No  
Hold . . . . . : No                        Output queue . . . . . : *JOB  
Checking Interval . . : 5                  Hold on output queue . . . . : No  
                                           Save on output queue . . . . : No  
-----  
Sequence . . . . . : 10  
Monitor for event:  
  Event . . . . . : OUTQ_HLD Inactive Output queue on Hold  
  Event to exclude . . . . : *NONE  
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE  
Recovery command list:  
  ID . . . . . : PAGOUTQSTS Inactive Page Output Queue Status  
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE
```

## Authority List

The Authority List is created by the Work with Page Authority (**WRKPAGAUT**) command and lists the product authorities for the specified user.

		Authority List										Page . . . :			
LXIpage		1										S1234567 11/17/98 13:08:33			
		--- Authorization Levels ---										-- Authorization Parameters --			
User/Group	Description	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Menu Option	Execution	Change	HLD/RLS
*PUBLIC	All users	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1	Yes	Yes	N/A
												2	Yes	Yes	Yes
												3	Yes	Yes	N/A
												4	Yes	Yes	N/A
												5	Yes	Yes	N/A
												6	Yes	Yes	N/A
												7	Yes	Yes	N/A
												8	Yes	Yes	N/A
												9	Yes	Yes	N/A
												10	Yes	Yes	N/A
												11	Yes	Yes	N/A
												12	Yes	N/A	N/A
												13	Yes	N/A	N/A

## Directory Listing

The Directory Listing is created by the Work with Page Directory Entry (WRKPAG-DIRE) command and lists all LXIpage users.

```

                                     Directory Listing
                                     1
                                     Page . . . :
LXIpage      4.5 980921                                     S1234567 11/17/98 13:08:43
-----
Entry last name . . . . . : PAGER
Entry first name . . . . . : ALPHANUMERIC
Description . . . . . : Product default pager
Status . . . . . : Active
Authorization level . . . . . : 0
Pager type . . . . . : Alphanumeric
Pager ID / Telephone number . . . . . : 1234
Vendor . . . . . : VND Default vendor
Number of attempts allowed . . . . . : 2
Send message number . . . . . : No
Current message number . . . . . : 47
Pager delay string . . . . . : / / / / / / / /
Times to send tonal message . . . . . : 1
Default message . . . . . : LXIpage default alpha message
```

## Paging Groups List

The Paging Groups List is created by the Work with Paging Groups (WRKPAGGRP) command and lists all paging groups and the directory entries associated with them.

		Paging Groups List				Page . . : 1		
LXIPage	4.5 980921					S1234567	11/17/98	13:08:55
Group	Description	Paging Method	Seq	Last name	Directory First name	Status	Time to Respond	Paging Attempt
CONCURRENT	Concurrent Group	Concurrent	10	ALPHANUMERIC	PAGER	Active		1
			20	NUMERIC	PAGER	Inactive		1
ESCALATION	Escalation Group	Escalate	10	ALPHANUMERIC	PAGER	Active	10	1
			20	NUMERIC	PAGER	Inactive	15	1
End of report								

## Monitor List

The Monitor List is created by the Work with Monitor (**WRKPAGMON**) command and lists the monitors and it's status.

```
Monitor List                                     Page . . . :
1                                                                                               S1234567 11/17/98 13:08:33
LXIpage      4.5 980921
Monitor status . . . : Inactive
Monitor      Description      Status
*ACTJOBS     Active jobs      Held
*CFGDSC      Configuration Description Held
*CMD         Command Monitor  Held
*JOBQ       Job queue       Held
*JRN        Journal        Held
*MSGQ       Message queue   Held
*OUTQ      Output queue   Held
*SYSTEM     System         Held
```

## Parameter List

The Parameter List is created by the Work with Parameters (**WRKPAGPARM**) command and lists the parameters defined to *LXIpage*.

		Monitor List			Page . . . :
		1			
LXIpage	4.5 980921		S1234567	11/17/98	13:08:33
Parameter	Description	Type	Length	Value or Program	
@AJ_AUXIO	*ACTJBS - Elapsed Aux. IO	*Special	9	*AJ_AUXIO	
@AJ_CFP	*ACTJBS - Job CPU percentage	*Special	5	*AJ_CFP	
@AJ_CPU	*ACTJBS - CPU seconds	*Special	7	*AJ_CPU	
@AJ_FUNCT	*ACTJBS - Job function	*Special	20	*AJ_FUNCT	
@AJ_INT	*ACTJBS - Elapsed interactions	*Special	9	*AJ_INT	
@AJ_JOBNAM	*ACTJBS - Job name	*Special	10	*AJ_JOBNAM	
@AJ_JOBNR	*ACTJBS - Job number	*Special	6	*AJ_JOBNR	
@AJ_POOL	*ACTJBS - Job pool	*Special	5	*AJ_POOL	
@AJ_PTY	*ACTJBS - Job priority	*Special	5	*AJ_PTY	
@AJ_RSP	*ACTJBS - Elapsed response	*Special	5	*AJ_RSP	
@AJ_SBS	*ACTJBS - Subsystem name	*Special	10	*AJ_SBS	
@AJ_STATUS	*ACTJBS - Job status	*Special	4	*AJ_STATUS	
@AJ_TYPE	*ACTJBS - Job type	*Special	4	*AJ_TYPE	
@AJ_USER	*ACTJBS - User profile	*Special	10	*AJ_USER	
@CFG_DEV	*CFGDSC - Pass-through device	*Special	10	*CFG_DEV	
@CFG_JOB	*CFGDSC - Job	*Special	10	*CFG_JOB	

## Pager Queue List

The Pager Queue List is created by the Work with Pager Queue (**WRKPAGQ**) command and lists the definition of the specified pager queue.

```

                                     Pager Queue List
                                     Page      1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                S1234567 11/17/98 13:09:51

Pager queue . . . . . : LPQUEUE
Status . . . . . : Held
Description . . . . . : LXIpage Pager Queue

Configuration parameters:
Resource name . . . . . : CMN01
Dial mode . . . . . : Tone
Asynchronous line type . . : Nonswitched
Vary off when inactive . . : No

Modem parameters:
Initialization string . . : AT E0 Q0 V1 S12=50
Reset string . . . . . : *NONE

Recovery limits:
Time interval . . . . . : 1          minutes

Completion messages:
Message queue . . . . . : *USRPRF
Library . . . . . :

Pager queue messages:
Message queue . . . . . : LPMSGQ
Library . . . . . : *LIBL

Automatic cleanup options:
Days to keep paging history: *NOMAX
Print purged records . . . : No
For choice Yes:
Output queue . . . . . : *JOB
Library . . . . . :
Hold on output queue . . : No
Save on output queue . . : No

* * * * *   E N D   O F   L I S T I N G   * * * * *
```

## Pager Vendor List

The Pager Vendor List is created by the Work with Pager Vendor (WRKPAGVND) command and lists the definition of the specified pager vendor.

```

                                Pager Vendor List
                                Page . . . : 1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                S1234567 11/17/98 13:10:08
-----
Vendor . . . . . : VND
Description . . . . . : Default vendor
Computer telephone number . . . :      123-4567
Maximum message length . . . . : 0240
Force message truncation . . . . : N
  For choice N=No:
    Paging sequence . . . . . : 1 1=FIFO, 2=LIFO
Pager queue name . . . . . : LPQUEUE
Contact name . . . . . :
  Address . . . . . :
Voice number . . . . . :
Fax number . . . . . :
End of report

Vendor password . . . . . :
Number of attempts allowed . . : 3
Vendor line speed . . . . . : 01200
Type of parity . . . . . : *EVEN
Data bits per character . . . . : 7
Number of stop bits . . . . . : 1
No. of pages while connected : 03
Translation table . . . . . :
  Library . . . . . :
AUTOPAGE parameters
  Network user ID (NUI) . . . :
  Network user address (NUA) :
```



## Recovery Command Listing

The Recovery Command Listing is created by the Work with Recovery ID (**WRKRCYID**) command and lists all entries associated with the specified recovery ID.

Recovery Command Listing				Page . . . : 1
LXIpage	4.5	980921		S1234567 11/17/98 13:10:22
ID/Seq	Status	Description	Command	
CMD_MSG	Inactive	Command Event message		
5	Active	Send message to QSYSOPR	SNDMSG MSG('Command @CMD_CMDNM ended with a status of ...	
CNL_REPLY	Inactive	Cancel an inquiry message		
5	Active	Cancel the message	SNDMSGRPY RPY(C) RMV(*NO)	
DMP_SNDPAG	Inactive	Dump and send an LXIpage ms		
5	Active	Dump and remove the message	SNDMSGRPY RPY(D) RMV(*YES)	
10	Active	Send a Page (Needs Dir entr	SNDPAGMSG MSG(*QMSG) NUMMSG(*DFTMSG)	
PAGCMDSTS	Inactive	Page Command Status		
5	Inactive	Page cmd sts (Needs Dir Ent	SNDPAGMSG MSG('Command @CMD_CMDNM has a status of	
@CMD_STS.')		NUMMSG(*DFTMSG)		
PAGEASPSTS	Inactive	ASP % Page		
5	Active	ASP % Page (Needs Dir Entry	SNDPAGMSG MSG('System ASP % is now @SY_ASP') NUMMSG(*DFTMSG)	
PAGJOBQSTS	Inactive	Page Job Queue Status		
5	Active	Page jobq sts(Needs Dir Ent	SNDPAGMSG MSG('Job queue @JQ_LIB/@JQ_NAME in subsystem...	

## Standard Messages List

The Standard Messages List is created by the Work with Standard Messages (**WRKSTDMSG**) command and lists all messages on the list.

```
Standard Messages List                                     Page . . . : 1
LXIpage      4.5 980921                                   S1234567 11/17/98 13:10:23
-----
Message ID  Message text
-----
@DFT_A_MSG LXIpage default alpha message
@DFT_N_MSG 9999
End of report
```

## System Monitor List

The System Monitor List is created by the Work with System Monitor (**WRKSYS-MON**) command and lists all entries on the system monitor list.

```
-----  
QUSER      4.5 980921      System Monitor List      Page . . . :  
1  
-----  
System . . . . . : S1056F9G      Days to keep history . . . . . : *NOMAX  
Hold . . . . . : No      Print purged records . . . . . : No  
Checking Interval . . . : 5      Output queue . . . . . : *JOB  
                                   Hold on output queue . . . . . : No  
                                   Save on output queue . . . . . : No  
-----  
Sequence . . . . . : 10  
Monitor for event:  
  Event . . . . . : ASP90PLUS Inactive ASP Percentage Used 90+  
  Event to exclude . . . . . : *NONE  
  Event deadline . . . . . : *NONE  
Recovery command list:  
  ID . . . . . : PAGEASPSTS Inactive ASP % Page  
  ID for Event deadline . . . : *NONE  
End of report
```



## Chapter 10

---

### *Page and Message Management Commands*

LXIpage is a command-driven product. Even in the LXIpage menus, commands are executed to perform the requested function. If desired, these commands can be used directly instead of the menus to provide faster access to LXIpage functions. Not all commands can be used in the same environment. Some commands can only be used interactively (**I**), some only in batch (**B**) and others are available for all environments (**B/I**). Commands are restricted to the environment for which they were created. Before using a LXIpage command, ensure that it is allowed in the environment from which you wish to execute it.

The following pages show all of the Page and Message Management System commands with their parameters and a brief description of each parameter's purpose.

The commands are listed in alphabetical sequence.

## ACKPAGMSG - Acknowledge Page Messages

Acknowledge Page Messages (ACKPAGMSG) Environment: B/I

For directory entry . . . . . \*SELECT  
 Message to acknowledge . . . . . \*SELECT \*SELECT, \*ALL

**Purpose**

The Acknowledge Page Messages (ACKPAGMSG) command acknowledges one or more log entries for a selected directory entry.

**Parameters**

**ENTRY:** Specifies the last and first name of the directory entry for which pages are to be acknowledged.

**\*SELECT** Select from the list of directory entries defined in the Work with LXIpage Directory function.

*Directory-entry* Enter the last name followed by the first name of a directory entry.

**MSGTOACK:** Specifies the paging messages to acknowledge.

**\*SELECT** Select messages from a list of paging entries for the selected directory entry.

**\*ALL** Acknowledge all messages for the selected directory entry.

**Examples**

ACKPAGMSG ENTRY(SMITH BOB) MSGTOACK(\*ALL)  
 This acknowledges all messages for a directory entry named BOB SMITH.

ACKPAGMSG ENTRY(\*SELECT) MSGTOACK(\*SELECT)  
 This displays a panel of all directory entries. When the required directory entry is selected, another panel displays all messages that can be acknowledged.

# CHGCFGMON – Change Configuration Monitor

---

Change Configuration Monitor (CHGCFGMON)	Environment: B/I
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u> *CURRENT
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u> *SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u> 1-999, *SAME

---

Purpose	The Change Configuration Monitor (CHGCFGMON) command changes selected parameters for the current system defined in the configuration (*CFGDSC) monitor.
---------	---

Parameters	<p><b>SYSTEM:</b>                      Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Configuration Descriptions to Monitor function.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*CURRENT</u></b>                      The current system name is used.</p> <p><b>HOLD:</b>                        Specifies whether to continue or suspend the configuration descriptions monitor.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*SAME</u></b>                        Retain the current value.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">*YES                              Suspend monitoring of configuration descriptions.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">*NO                                Allow configuration descriptions to be monitored.</p> <p><b>CHKINT:</b>                      Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*SAME</u></b>                        Retain the current value.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Time-interval</i>                      Enter a value from 1 to 999.</p>
------------	---

Examples	<p>CHGCFGMON SYSTEM(*CURRENT) HOLD(*YES)</p> <p>This holds the configuration description monitoring for the current system.</p> <p>CHGCFGMON SYSTEM(*CURRENT) CHKINT(5)</p> <p>This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for configuration description events every 5 minutes.</p>
----------	--

## CHGCMDMON - Change Command Monitor

Change Command Monitor (CHGCMDMON) Environment: B/I

System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME

**Purpose**

The Change Command Monitor (CHGCMDMON) command changes selected parameters for the current system defined in the command (\*CMD) monitor.

**Parameters**

**SYSTEM:** Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Commands to Monitor function.

\*CURRENT The current system name is used.

**HOLD:** Specifies whether to continue or suspend the command monitor.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES Suspend monitoring of commands.

\*NO Allow commands to be monitored.

**CHKINT:** Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

*Time-interval* Enter a value from 1 to 999.

**Examples**

CHGCMDMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT) HOLD(\*YES)  
 This holds command monitoring for the current system.

CHGCMDMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT) CHKINT(5)  
 This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for command events every 5 minutes.



# CHGEVTID - Change Event ID

Change Event ID (CHGEVTID)

Environment: B/I

Event ID .....	<u>                    </u>	Name
Active .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Description .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, character

## Purpose

The Change Event ID (CHGEVTID) command changes the status and description of a pre-defined event.

## Parameters

**ID:** Specifies the name of the event ID to be changed.  
*Event-ID* Enter the name of a pre-defined event.

**ACTIVE:** Specifies the status of the event ID.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
 \*YES The event ID is activated.  
 \*NO The event ID is deactivated.

**DESC:** Specifies the description of the event ID.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
*'description'* Enter the event ID description.

## Examples

```
CHGEVTID ID(ALL_INQ) ACTIVE(*YES)
```

This activates an event ID named ALL\_INQ.

```
CHGEVTID ID(ALL_INQ) DESC('All Inquiry Messages')
```

This changes the description of event ID ALL\_INQ.

## CHGJOBMON - Change Job Monitor

Change Job Monitor (CHGJOBMON)

Environment: B/I

System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME

---

Purpose

---

The Change Job Monitor (CHGJOBMON) command changes selected parameters for the current system defined in the active jobs (\*ACTJBS) monitor.

---

Parameters

---

SYSTEM: Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Active Jobs to Monitor function.

\*CURRENT The current system name is used.

HOLD: Specifies whether to continue or suspend the active jobs monitor.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES Suspend monitoring of active jobs.

\*NO Allow active jobs to be monitored.

CHKINT: Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

*Time-interval* Enter a value from 1 to 999.

---

Examples

---

CHGJOBMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT) HOLD(\*YES)

This holds active job monitoring for the current system.

CHGJOBMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT) CHKINT(5)

This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for active job events every 5 minutes.

# CHGJOBQMON – Change Job Queue Monitor

Change Job Queue Monitor (CHGJOBQMON)

Environment: B/I

Job queue .....	_____	Name
Library .....	_____	Name
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME

---

## Purpose

---

The Change Job Queue Monitor (CHGJOBQMON) command changes selected parameters for the job queue (\*JOBQ) monitor.

---

## Parameters

---

**JOBQ:** Specifies the name of the job queue and library defined in the Work with Job Queues to Monitor function.

Job queue:

*Job-queue* Enter the name of the job queue.

Library:

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

**HOLD:** Specifies whether to continue or suspend the job queue monitor.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES Suspend monitoring of job queues.

\*NO Allow job queues to be monitored.

**CHKINT:** Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

*Time-interval* Enter a value from 1 to 999.

---

## Examples

---

CHGJOBQMON JOBQ(QGPL/QBATCH) HOLD(\*YES)

This holds monitoring for job queue QBATCH.

CHGJOBQMON JOBQ(QGPL/QBATCH) CHKINT(5)

This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for job queue events every 5 minutes.

## CHGJRNMON - Change Journal Monitor

Change Journal Monitor (CHGJRNMON) Environment: B/I

Journal .....	_____	Name
Library .....	_____	Name
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME

### Purpose

The Change Journal Monitor (CHGJRNMON) command changes selected parameters for the journal (\*JRN) monitor.

### Parameters

**JRN:** Specifies the name of the journal and library defined in the Work with Journal Monitor function.

Journal:

*Journal* Enter the name of the journal.

Library:

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

**HOLD:** Specifies whether to continue or suspend the journal monitor.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES Suspend monitoring of journals.

\*NO Allow journals to be monitored.

**CHKINT:** Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

*Time-interval* Enter a value from 1 to 999.

### Examples

CHGJRNMON JRN(QSYS/QAUDJRN) HOLD(\*YES)

This holds monitoring for journal QAUDJRN.

CHGJRNMON JRN(ACCTLIB/ACCTMST) CHKINT(5)

This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for journal events every 5 minutes.

# CHGMSGQMON – Change Message Queue Monitor

Change Message Queue Monitor (CHGMSGQMON) Environment: B/I

Message queue . . . . .	_____	Name
Library . . . . .	_____	Name
Hold . . . . .	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval . . . . .	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME
Monitor while in use . . . . .	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO

---

Purpose

---

The Change Message Queue Monitor (CHGMSGQMON) command changes selected parameters for the message queue (\*MSGQ) monitor.

---

Parameters

---

**MSGQ:** Specifies the name of the message queue and library defined in the Work with Message Queues to Monitor function.

Message queue:

*Message-queue* Enter the name of the message queue.

Library:

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

**HOLD:** Specifies whether to continue or suspend the message queue monitor.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES Suspend monitoring of message queues.

\*NO Allow message queues to be monitored.

**CHKINT:** Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

Time-interval Enter a value from 1 to 999.

**MONUSE:** Specifies if the message queue is monitored while in use. A message queue is considered in use if it is allocated to a job or in \*BREAK mode.

\*SAME Retain the current value.

\*YES The message queue is monitored even if in use.

\*NO The message queue is not monitored while in use. Monitoring resumes when the message queue becomes available.

---

Examples

---

CHGMSGQMON MSGQ(QGPL/PRODMSGQ) HOLD(\*YES)

This holds message queue monitoring for message queue PRODMSGQ in library QGPL.

CHGMSGQMON MSGQ(QGPL/PRODMSGQ) CHKINT(5)

This changes the event monitoring time to 5 minutes. *LXIpage* will check for message queue events every 5 minutes.

# CHGOUTQMON – Change Output Queue Monitor

Change Output Queue Monitor (CHGOUTQMON) Environment: B/I

Output queue .....	_____	Name
Library .....	_____	Name
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u>	1-999, *SAME

---

Purpose

---

The Change Output Queue Monitor (CHGOUTQMON) command changes selected parameters for the output queue (\*OUTQ) monitor.

---

Parameters

---

**OUTQ:** Specifies the name of the output queue and library defined in the Work with Output Queues to Monitor function.

Output queue:

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

**HOLD:** Specifies whether to continue or suspend the output queue monitor.

**\*SAME** Retain the current value.

**\*YES** Suspend monitoring of output queues.

**\*NO** Allow output queues to be monitored.

**CHKINT:** Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.

**\*SAME** Retain the current value.

*Time-interval* Enter a value from 1 to 999.

---

Examples

---

CHGOUTQMON OUTQ(QGPL/QPRINT) HOLD(\*YES)

This holds output queue monitoring for output queue QPRINT.

## CHGPAGDIRE - Change Directory Entry

Change Directory Entry (CHGPAGDIRE)

Environment: B/I

Last name.....	_____	
First name.....	_____	
Description.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME
Status.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *ACTIVE, *INACTIVE
Authorization level.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6...
Pager type.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *ALPHA, *NUMERIC...
Pager ID / Telephone #.....	<u>*SAME</u>	
Vendor ID.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *NONE, ID
Pager queue.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *NONE, Queue
Default message.....	<u>*SAME</u>	
Paging attempts.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, 1-3
Send message number.....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Phone/numeric delay string....	<u>*SAME</u>	
Times to send tonal message...	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, 1-9
Email address.....	<u>*SAME</u>	

**Purpose**

The Change Directory Entry (CHGPAGDIRE) command changes selected parameters for a pre-defined directory entry.

**Parameters**

- LNAME:** Specifies the last name of a pre-defined directory entry.  
*Last-name* Enter a last name.
- FNAME:** Specifies the first name of a pre-defined directory entry.  
*First-name* Enter a first name.
- DESC:** Specifies the text description of this directory entry.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
*'description'* Enter the directory entry description.
- STATUS:** Specifies the status of a directory entry. Messages can not be sent to inactive directory entries.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
 \*ACTIVE The directory entry can receive messages.  
 \*INACTIVE The directory entry can not receive messages.
- AUTLVL:** Specifies the authority level for this directory entry. Authority levels are established through the Work with Page Authority command.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
 0-9 Enter the authority level.



PTYPE:	Specifies the type of pager being used by this directory entry.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b> Retain the current value.
	*ALPHA An Alpha pager is used. Alpha pagers can display any character embedded in a message.
	*NUMERIC A Numeric pager is used. Numeric pagers can only display numeric digits.
	*TONE A Tone pager is used. Tone pagers can only generate a tone.
	*EMAIL The message is sent to an email address.
	*PHONE A telephone is used. Only numbers and the '*' and '#' characters can be sent to a telephone.
PAGID:	Specifies the TAP/IXO pager ID or telephone number used to contact this pager. The TAP/IXO information is provided by the paging vendor. For numeric pagers or telephones, specify the number to dial in order to access this device. If the phone line is connected to a telephone system, a dialing prefix (such as 9) may be required in order to access an outside line. If this is the case, enter the prefix followed by a command and the telephone number.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b> Retain the current value.
	<i>Pager-identifier</i> Enter a TAP/IXO pager ID.
	<i>Telephone-number</i> Enter a telephone number.
VNDID:	Specifies the vendor ID who supplied this pager. This parameter is required for alphanumeric and tone pagers, optional for numeric pagers and is not required for telephones. Most numeric pagers do not require a dial up access to the paging vendors computer in order to send a page. They are contacted simply by dialing the pager phone number, waiting for a prompt from the paging service and then entering the digital page from a touch tone telephone. If the paging vendor supports numeric pagers using the TAP/IXO method, specify the vendor ID in this parameter.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b> Retain the current value.
	*NONE No paging vendor is required for this directory entry. This option is not valid for alphanumeric and tone pagers. If *NONE is specified, a value is required for the pager queue parameter.
	<i>Vendor-ID</i> Enter a vendor ID.
PAGQ:	Specifies the pager queue for this directory entry. This parameter is required if *NONE is specified for the vendor ID parameter.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b> Retain the current value.
	*NONE No pager queue is defined for this entry. All messages sent to this directory entry are placed on the pager queue associated with the vendor identifier.

DFTMSG:	<i>Pager-queue</i>	Enter a pager queue name.
		Specifies the message to be sent to this directory entry. To enter a standard message, enter a '#' followed by the standard message ID.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
	<i>Message-text</i>	Enter a message to be sent to this directory entry.
	<i>#'message ID'</i>	Enter a standard message. Standard messages are identified by a '#' in position one of the message parameter, followed by a valid message ID enclosed in single quotes. For example: DFTMSG('ID0000')
PAGATT:		Specifies the maximum number of attempts to make if the message sent to this entry is rejected on the first attempt.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
	<i>Attempts</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 3.
SNDMNB:		Specifies if the current message number is sent as part of the message. If sent, it is added to the end of an alphanumeric message. This enables the directory entry to ensure that all pages sent are being received at the pager. This number is incremented by 1 each time a message is sent to this directory entry.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
	*YES	Include the current message number when sending an alphanumeric message.
	*NO	The current message number is not sent.
DLYSTR:		Specifies the modem delay string to use for telephone or numeric paging. This string advises the modem to wait an appropriate amount of time for the "go-ahead" prompt or the recipient to answer the call before sending data. The comma instructs the modem to wait two (2) seconds before continuing. If the message being received appears truncated, add 1 or 2 additional commas in this area and try again.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
	<i>Delay-string</i>	Enter a delay string.
TONMSG:		Specifies the number of times a tonal message will be sent to the telephone. While a tonal message can be 20 characters in length, it may not be long enough for the directory entry to answer the telephone and receive the message. By specifying a value greater than 1, the message is repeated at approximately 3 second intervals.
	<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
	<i>Number-of-times</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 3.

EMADR: Specifies the Email address for this directory entry.

<b><u>*SAME</u></b>	Retain the current value.
*NONE	No Email address is specified.
<i>Email-address</i>	Enter a valid Email address.

---

Examples

---

```
CHGPAGDIRE LNAME(SMITH) FNAME(BOB) STATUS(*INACTIVE)
```

This changes the directory entry for SMITH BOB to inactive. Inactive directory entries do not receive messages.

## CHGRCYID - Change Recovery ID

Change Recovery ID (CHGRCYID)

Environment: B/I

Command list ID .....	_____	Name
Active .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Description .....	<u>*SAME</u>	*SAME, character

---

Purpose

---

The Change Recovery ID (CHGRCYID) command changes the status and description of a pre-defined recovery ID.

---

Parameters

---

ID: Specifies the name of the recovery ID to be changed.  
*Recovery-ID* Enter the name of a pre-defined recovery ID.

ACTIVE: Specifies the status of the recovery ID.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
 \*YES The recovery ID is activated.  
 \*NO The recovery ID is deactivated.

DESC: Specifies the description of the recovery ID.  
\*SAME Retain the current value.  
*'description'* Enter the recovery ID description.

---

Examples

---

CHGRCYID ID(CNL\_REPLY) ACTIVE(\*YES)  
 This activates and recovery ID named CNL\_REPLY.

CHGRCYID ID(CNL\_REPLY) DESC('Cancel Reply')  
 This changes the description of recovery ID CNL\_REPLY.

# CHGSYSMON – Change System Monitor

---

Change System Monitor (CHGSYSMON)	Environment: B/I
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u> *CURRENT
Hold .....	<u>*SAME</u> *SAME, *YES, *NO
Checking Interval .....	<u>*SAME</u> 1-999, *SAME

---

Purpose	The Change System Monitor (CHGSYSMON) command changes selected parameters for the current system defined in the system (*SYSTEM) monitor.
---------	---

Parameters	<p>SYSTEM:            Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Systems to Monitor function.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><b><u>*CURRENT</u></b>            The current system name is used.</p> <p>HOLD:              Specifies whether to continue or suspend the system monitor.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><b><u>*SAME</u></b>                Retain the current value.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">*YES                    Suspend monitoring of this system.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">*NO                     Allow this system to be monitored.</p> <p>CHKINT:            Specifies the time interval, expressed in minutes, which determines how often to check for event conditions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><b><u>*SAME</u></b>                Retain the current value.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Time-interval</i>        Enter a value from 1 to 999.</p>
------------	--

Examples	<p>CHGSYSMON SYSTEM(*CURRENT) HOLD(*YES)</p> <p>This holds system event monitoring for the current system.</p> <p>CHGSYSMON SYSTEM(*CURRENT) CHKINT(5)</p> <p>This changes the system monitoring time to 5 minutes. LXIpage will check for system events every 5 minutes.</p>
----------	---

## CLRPAGQ – Clear Pager Queue

Clear Pager Queue (CLRPAGQ)

Environment: B/I

Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name

---

### Purpose

The Clear Pager Queue (CLRPAGQ) command clears all entries from the selected pager queue. Once an entry is removed from the queue it is updated in the history log with a status of “Cancelled”.

---

### Parameters

PAGQ: Specifies the name of the pager queue to be cleared.  
*Pager-queue* Enter the name of a pager queue.

---

### Examples

CLRPAGQ PAGQ (LPQUEUE)  
This removes all entries from a pager queue named LPQUEUE.

# CLRPAGQLOG – Clear Pager Queue Log

-----  
Clear Pager Queue Log (CLRPAGQLOG) Environment: B/I  
Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name  
-----

**Purpose**

The Clear Pager Queue Log (CLRPAGQLOG) command clears all entries from the selected pager queue transmission log. The number of days to retain the transmission log is specified in the Pager Queue Attributes. The default is two days.

**Parameters**

PAGQ: Specifies the name of the pager queue whose transmission log to clear.  
*Pager-queue* Enter the name of a pager queue.

**Examples**

CLRPAGQLOG PAGQ(LPQUEUE)  
This removes all entries from the transmission log of pager queue LPQUEUE.

## DLTPAGQ – Delete Pager Queue

Delete Pager Queue (DLTPAGQ)

Environment: B/I

Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name

---

### Purpose

---

The Delete Pager Queue (DLTPAGQ) command deletes a pager queue. The following is required to delete a pager queue:

- The pager queue must exist
- All entries on the pager queue must be processed or cancelled
- The pager queue must be on hold

---

### Parameters

---

PAGQ: Specifies the name of the pager queue to be deleted.  
*Pager-queue* Enter the name of a pager queue.

---

### Examples

---

DLTPAGQ PAGQ(LPQUEUE)  
This deletes a pager queue named LPQUEUE.



# ENDMSGQPAG – End Message Queue Paging

End Message Queue Paging (ENDMSGQPAG)

Environment: B/I

Message queue . . . . . QSYSOPR                    Name  
Library . . . . . \*LIBL                         Name

---

## Purpose

The End Message Queue Paging (ENDMSGQPAG) command ends any message queue monitoring started by the Start Message Queue Paging (STRMSGQPAG) command. This command must be used in the same session that started the message queue paging function (if run interactively). When message queue paging is ended, the message queue is reset to the delivery mode, break message handling program and severity filter that was in effect when message queue paging was started.

---

## Parameters

MSGQ:

Specifies the name and library of the message queue to monitor.

Message queue:

**QSYSOPR**

The QSYSOPR message queue is monitored.

*Message-queue*

Enter the name of the message queue.

Library:

**\*LIBL**

The message queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name*

Enter the library name.

---

## Examples

ENDMSGQPAG MSGQ (PRODLIB/PRODMSGQ)

This ends message queue monitoring for message queue PRODMSGQ in library PRODLIB.

## ENDPAGMON - End Page Monitors

---

End Monitors (ENDPAGMON)

Environment: B/I

No parameters

---

---

Purpose

---

The End Page Monitors (ENDPAGMON) command ends monitoring of all individual monitors defined in the Work with Monitors (WRKPAGMON) function.

---

Examples

---

ENDPAGMON

This ends all *LXIpage* monitors.

# HLDPAGMON – Hold Page Monitor

Hold Monitor (HLDPAGMON)

Environment: B/I

Monitor ..... \*ALL                    \*ALL, \*ACTJBS, \*CFGDSC...  
 End monitor subsystem ..... \*NO                    \*NO, \*YES

---

Purpose

---

The Hold Page Monitor (HLDPAGMON) command holds a monitor that is currently active or waiting for the monitor subsystem to start.

---

Parameters

---

MTR:                    Specifies the name of the monitor to hold.

\*ALL                    All monitors are held.

                          \*ACTJBS                The active jobs monitor is put on hold.

                          \*CFGDSC                The configuration description monitor is put on hold.

                          \*CMD                    The command monitor is put on hold.

                          \*JOBQ                    The job queue monitor is put on hold.

                          \*JRN                    The journal monitor is put on hold.

                          \*MSGQ                    The message queue monitor is put on hold.

                          \*OUTQ                    The output queue monitor is put on hold.

                          \*SYSTEM                The system monitor is put on hold.

ENDSBS:                Specifies whether to end the monitor subsystem. The monitor subsystem is a procedure that controls the submission of all monitors. All monitors, which have been released will remain in a Pending status until the monitor subsystem is started.

\*NO                    The monitor subsystem remains active.

                          \*YES                    The monitor subsystem is ended.

---

Examples

---

HLDPAGMON MTR ( \*ACTJOBS ) ENDSBS ( \*NO )  
 This holds the active jobs monitor. The monitor subsystem remains active.

## HLDPAGQ - Hold Pager Queue

-----  
Hold Pager Queue (HLDPAGQ) Environment: B/I  
Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name, \*ALL  
-----

Purpose	The Hold Pager Queue (HLDPAGQ) command prevents all pages currently on the paging queue from being sent.
---------	--

Parameters	PAGQ: Specifies the name of the pager queue to be held. *ALL All pager queues are held. <i>Pager-queue</i> Enter the name of a pager queue.
------------	---

Examples	HLDPAGQ PAGQ (LPQUEUE) This holds a pager queue named LPQUEUE.
----------	---

# IMPPAGDIRE – Import Page Directory Entries

Import Page Directory Entries (IMPPAGDIRE)

Environment: B/I

Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name, \*ALL

---

## Purpose

---

The Import Page Directory Entries (IMPPAGDIRE) command is useful for importing system directory entries into LXI<sup>pag</sup>. **Note:** If a directory entry does not have a non-blank value for both the first and last name it will not be imported. Also, the email addresses are not validated during the import process, they are assumed to be valid. Reports are generated which indicate invalid entries as well as those eligible for importing.

---

## Parameters

---

**PAGQ:** Specifies the name of the pager queue that will be associated with the imported directory entry. The pager queue must exist and have the appropriate delivery type.

*Pager-queue*            Enter the name of a pager queue.

---

## Examples

---

IMPPAGDIRE PAGQ(LPQUEUE)

This associates the imported directory entries with a pager queue named LPQUEUE.

## PRGMONHST - Purge Monitor History

Purge Monitor History (PRGMONHST)		Environment: I
Monitor type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *ACTJBS, CFGDSC...
Monitor .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Library .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, *ALL
Event ID .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Time period:		
Start time and date:		
Beginning time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Beginning date .....	<u>*BEGIN</u>	Date, *BEGIN, *CURRENT...
Ending time and date:		
Ending time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Ending date .....	<u>*END</u>	Date, *END, *CURRENT...
Output .....	<u>*NONE</u>	*NONE, *PRINT
Sequence .....	<u>*DESCEND</u>	*DESCEND, *ASCEND
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Message severity .....	<u>00</u>	00-99
Message type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *COMP, *DIAG...
Message ID .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Job .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
User .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Program .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Reorganize history files .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

Purpose	The Purge Monitor History (PRGMONHST) command purges the history log entries created by the product monitors.
---------	---

Parameters	<p>TYPE: Specifies the name of the monitor whose history log entries to delete.</p> <p><u>*ALL</u> All monitors history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*ACTJBS The active jobs monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*CFGDSC The configuration monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*CMD The command monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*JOBQ The job queue monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*JRN The journal monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*MSGQ The message queue monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*OUTQ The output queue monitor history logs are deleted.</p> <p>*SYSTEM The system monitor history logs are deleted.</p>
------------	---

MTR: Specifies the name of the monitor and library whose history log entries to display when \*JOBQ, \*MSGQ or \*OUTQ is specified as the monitor type.

Monitor:

<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All monitors history logs are deleted.
generic*	Enter the generic name of the monitors to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Monitor-name</i>	Enter a monitor and library name.

Library:

*ALL	All libraries are searched for the monitor.
<i>Library-name</i>	Enter the library name.

ID: Specifies the name of the event to be selected for deletion.

<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All event history logs are deleted.
generic*	Enter the generic name of the events to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Event-name</i>	Enter an event name.

PERIOD: Specifies the period of time for which the monitor history data is deleted. This parameter contains two lists of two elements each.

Beginning time: One of the following is used to specify the starting time at which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified time and date are not deleted.

<b><u>*AVAIL</u></b>	The logged data that is available for the specified beginning date is deleted.
<i>Begin-time</i>	Enter the beginning time for the specified beginning date that determines the logged data to be deleted. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Beginning date: One of the following is used to specify the starting date on which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified date are not deleted.

**\*BEGIN** The logged data from the beginning of the history database is deleted.

**\*CURRENT** The logged data for the current day and between the specified starting and ending times (if specified) is deleted.

*Begin-date* Enter the beginning date. The date must be specified in the job date format.

Ending time: One of the following is used to specify the ending time before which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified time and date are not deleted.

**\*AVAIL** The logged data that is available for the specified ending date is deleted.

*End-time* Enter the ending time for the specified ending date that determines the logged data to be deleted. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Ending date: One of the following is used to specify the ending date before which or on which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified date are not deleted.

**\*CURRENT** The last day on which data was logged is the last day for which the logged data is deleted.

*End-date* Enter the ending date for which logged data is deleted. The date must be specified in the job date format.

OUTPUT: Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.

**\*NONE** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).

**\*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

SEQ: Specifies the sequence of the printed output.

**\*DESCEND** The output is printed in descending sequence.

**\*ASCEND** The output is printed ascending sequence.



OUTQ:	Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
	<u>Output queue:</u>
	<b>*JOB</b> The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
	<i>Output-queue</i> Enter the name of the output queue.
	<u>Library:</u>
	*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
	<i>Library-name</i> Enter the library name.
COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.
	<b><u>1</u></b> One copy of the report is printed.
	<i>Copies</i> Enter a value from 1 to 255.
HOLDQ:	Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
	<b>*NO</b> The report is not held.
	*YES The report is held.
SAVE:	Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.
	<b>*NO</b> The report is not saved.
	*YES The report is saved.
SEV:	Specifies the severity of the messages to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>00</u></b> All messages are included in the purge selection.
	<i>Severity</i> Enter a value from 1 to 99.
MSGTYP:	Specifies the type of the messages to be included in the purge selection.
	<b>*ALL</b> All messages are included in the purge selection.
	*COMP Completion messages are included in the purge selection.
	*DIAG Diagnostic messages are included in the purge selection.
	*ESCAPE Escape messages are included in the purge selection.
	*INFO Informational messages are included in the purge selection.
	*INQ Inquiry messages are included in the purge selection.
	*NOTIFY Notify messages are included in the purge selection.

MSGID:	Specifies the message identifier to be included in the purge selection.
<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All messages are included in the purge selection.
generic*	Enter the generic message identifier to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Message-ID</i>	Enter a message identifier.
JOB:	Specifies the job name to be included in the purge selection.
<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All job names are included in the purge selection.
generic*	Enter the generic job name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Job-name</i>	Enter a job name.
USER:	Specifies the user profile name to be included in the purge selection.
<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All user profile names are included in the purge selection.
generic*	Enter the generic user profile name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>User-name</i>	Enter a user profile name.
PGM:	Specifies the message program name to be included in the purge selection.
<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All message program names are included in the purge selection.
generic*	Enter the generic message program name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Program-name</i>	Enter a message program name.
REORG:	Specifies whether the IBM Reorganize Physical File Member (RGZPFM) command is to be executed over the LXIpage history files once the purge has completed.
<b><u>*NO</u></b>	The history files are not reorganized.
*YES	The history files are reorganized.

---

**Examples**


---

```
PRGMONHST TYPE(*ACTJBS) ID(*ALL) PERIOD((080000 060197) (080000
063097)) OUTPUT(*PRINT)
```

This purges all history log entries for the active job monitor from 08:00:00 on June 1<sup>st</sup> 1997 through 08:00:00 on June 30<sup>th</sup> 1997. All purged entries are printed.

# PRGPAGHST – Purge Paging History

Purge Paging History (PRGPAGHST)

Environment: B/I

Time period:

Start time and date:		
Beginning time . . . . .	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Beginning date . . . . .	<u>*BEGIN</u>	Date, *BEGIN, *CURRENT...
Ending time and date:		
Ending time . . . . .	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Ending date . . . . .	<u>*END</u>	Date, *END, *CURRENT...
Directory last name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Directory first name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Status . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, CANCELLED, ERROR...
Job name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
User . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Page acknowledged . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *NO, *NA, *YES
Purge option . . . . .	<u>*ACK</u>	*ALL, *ACK
Output . . . . .	<u>*NONE</u>	*NONE, *PRINT
Sequence . . . . .	<u>*DESCEND</u>	*DESCEND, *ASCEND
Output queue . . . . .	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library . . . . .		Name, *LIBL
Copies . . . . .	1	1-255
Hold on output queue . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Reorganize history files . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

The Purge Paging History (PRGPAGHST) command purges the history log entries created for each page sent.

Purpose

PERIOD: Specifies the period of time for which paging history data is deleted. This parameter contains two lists of two elements each.

Parameters

Beginning time: One of the following is used to specify the starting time at which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified time and date are not deleted.

\*AVAIL The logged data that is available for the specified beginning date is deleted.

*Begin-time* Enter the beginning time for the specified beginning date that determines the logged data to be deleted. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Beginning date: One of the following is used to specify the starting date on which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified date are not deleted.

**\*BEGIN** The logged data from the beginning of the history database is deleted.

**\*CURRENT** The logged data for the current day and between the specified starting and ending times (if specified) is deleted.

**\*PRV** The logged data starting from the previous date that this function ran and from the specified starting time is deleted.

*Begin-date* Enter the beginning date. The date must be specified in the job date format.

Ending time: One of the following is used to specify the ending time before which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified time and date are not deleted.

**\*AVAIL** The logged data that is available for the specified ending date is deleted.

*End-time* Enter the ending time for the specified ending date that determines the logged data to be deleted. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Ending date: One of the following is used to specify the ending date before which or on which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified date are not deleted.

**\*END** The purge ends with the last entry.

**\*CURRENT** The last day on which data was logged is the last day for which the logged data is deleted.

**\*PRV** The purge ends with the previous date that this function ran and from the specified ending time.

*End-date* Enter the ending date for which logged data is deleted. The date must be specified in the job date format.

LNAME:	Specifies the directory last name to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All directory last names are included in the purge selection.
	generic* Enter the generic directory last name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Last-name</i> Enter a directory last name.
FNAME:	Specifies the directory first name to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All directory first names are included in the purge selection.
	generic* Enter the generic directory first name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>First-name</i> Enter a directory first name.
STATUS:	Specifies the status of pages to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All page statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*CANCELLED Cancelled statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*ERROR Error statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*HELD Held statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*PENDING Pending statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*REQUEUED Requeued statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*SCHEDULED Scheduled statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*SUCCESSFUL Successful statuses are included in the purge selection.
JOB:	Specifies the job name to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All job names are included in the purge selection.
	generic* Enter the generic job name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Job-name</i> Enter a job name.
USER:	Specifies the user profile name to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All user profile names are included in the purge selection.
	generic* Enter the generic user profile name to be deleted. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>User-name</i> Enter a user profile name.

ACK:	Specifies the page acknowledgement status to be included in the purge selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All acknowledgement statuses are included in the purge selection.
	*NA Acknowledgement statuses of 'Not applicable' are included in the purge selection.
	*NO Pages that have not been acknowledged are included in the purge selection.
	*YES Pages that have been acknowledged are included in the purge selection.
PRGOPT:	Specifies which log entries to delete.
	<b><u>*ACK</u></b> Only acknowledged log entries that meet the selection criteria in the remaining keywords are selected.
	*ALL All log entries that meet the selection criteria in the remaining keywords are selected.
OUTPUT:	Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
	<b><u>*NONE</u></b> The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
	*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
SEQ:	Specifies the sequence of the printed output.
	<b><u>*DESCEND</u></b> The output is printed in descending sequence.
	*ASCEND The output is printed ascending sequence.
OUTQ:	Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
	<u>Output queue:</u>
	<b><u>*JOB</u></b> The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
	<i>Output-queue</i> Enter the name of the output queue.
	<u>Library:</u>
	<b><u>*LIBL</u></b> The output queue is in the current job's library list.
	<i>Library-name</i> Enter the library name.
COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.
	<b><u>1</u></b> One copy of the report is printed.
	<i>Copies</i> Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

REORG: Specifies whether the IBM Reorganize Physical File Member (RGZPFM) command is to be executed over the LXI*page* history files once the purge has completed.

**\*NO** The history files are not reorganized.

\*YES The history files are reorganized.

---

Examples

---

```
PRGPAGHST PERIOD((080000 060197) (080000 063097)) OUTPUT(*PRINT)
```

This purges all paging history log entries from 08:00:00 on June 1<sup>st</sup> 1997 through 08:00:00 on June 30<sup>th</sup> 1997. All purged entries are printed.

## RLSPAGMON – Release Page Monitor

Release Monitor (RLSPAGMON)

Environment: B/I

Monitor ..... \*ALL                    \*ALL, \*ACTJBS, \*CFGDSC...  
 Start monitor subsystem ..... \*NO                    \*NO, \*YES

**Purpose**

The Release Page Monitor (RLSPAGMON) command releases a monitor that is currently on hold. Once the monitor has been released, it will become active if the monitor subsystem is also active, otherwise the monitor will remain Pending until the monitor subsystem is started.

**Parameters**

MTR:                    Specifies the name of the monitor to release.

\*ALL                    All monitors are released.

\*ACTJBS                The active jobs monitor is released.

\*CFGDSC                The configuration description monitor is released.

\*CMD                    The command monitor is released.

\*JOBQ                    The job queue monitor is released.

\*JRN                    The journal monitor is released.

\*MSGQ                    The message queue monitor is released.

\*OUTQ                    The output queue monitor is released.

\*SYSTEM                The system monitor is released.

STRSBS:                Specifies whether to start the monitor subsystem. The monitor subsystem is a procedure that controls the submission of all monitors. All monitors, which have been released will remain in a Pending status until the monitor subsystem is started.

\*NO                    The monitor subsystem is not started.

\*YES                    The monitor subsystem is started.

**Examples**

RLSPAGMON MTR( \*ACTJOBS ) STRSBS( \*YES )  
 This releases the active jobs monitor and starts the monitor subsystem.



# RLSPAGQ – Release Pager Queue

Release Pager Queue (RLSPAGQ)

Environment: B/I

Pager queue ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name, \*ALL

---

## Purpose

The Release Pager Queue (RLSPAGQ) command releases a pager queue that is currently on hold. Once the queue is released, all released pages on the queue will be sent.

---

## Parameters

PAGQ:	Specifies the name of the pager queue to release.
*ALL	All pager queues are released.
<i>Pager-queue</i>	Enter the name of a pager queue.

---

## Examples

RLSPAGQ PAGQ (LPQUEUE)  
This releases a pager queue named LPQUEUE.

## SNDIPAG - Send Interactive Page

Send Interactive Page (SNDIPAG)		Environment: B/I
Message (Alphanumeric) . . . . .	<u>*DFTMSG</u>	Char, *DFTMSG
Message (Numeric/Telephone) . . . . .	<u>*DFTMSG</u>	Char, *DFTMSG
Send to directory entry:		
Last name . . . . .	<u>*NONE</u>	
First name . . . . .		
Send to paging group . . . . .	<u>*NONE</u>	
Include sender information . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*YES, *NO

Purpose	The Send Interactive Page (SNDIPAG) command sends an interactive message to a directory entry or to a paging group. Escalated paging is not supported when paging interactively. If an escalation group is specified, the pages are sent concurrently. Email related directory entries are not supported with this command; use the Send Page Message (SNDPAGMSG) command.
---------	--

Parameters	<p>MSG: Specifies the message to be sent to the specified alphanumeric directory or alphanumeric directories within a paging group.</p> <p><b><u>*DFTMSG</u></b> The default message defined for each directory entry or paging group is sent.</p> <p><i>Message-text</i> Enter a message to send.</p> <p><i>#'message ID'</i> Enter a standard message. Standard messages are identified by a '#' in position one of the message parameter, followed by a valid message ID enclosed in single quotes. For example: DFTMSG(#'ID00000')</p> <p>NUMMSG: Specifies the message to send to numeric or telephone pagers.</p> <p><b><u>*DFTMSG</u></b> The default message defined for each directory entry or paging group is sent.</p> <p><i>Message-text</i> Enter a message to send.</p> <p><i>#'message ID'</i> Enter a standard message. Standard messages are identified by a '#' in position one of the message parameter, followed by a valid message ID enclosed in single quotes. For example: DFTMSG(#'ID00000')</p> <p>TOUSER: Specifies the last and first name of the directory entry receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available directory entries.</p> <p><b><u>*NONE</u></b> No individual directory entry receives this page.</p> <p>*SELECT Prompts the directory selection window.</p> <p><i>Directory-entry</i> Enter a valid last and first name.</p>
------------	--

TOGROUP: Specifies the paging group name receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available groups.

**\*NONE** No paging group receives this page.

\*SELECT Prompts the paging group selection window.

*Paging-group* Enter a valid paging group.

INCSDR: Specifies whether to include the sender information as part of this message. The sender information consists of the system name, the user profile sending the message and the date/time sent. This information is inserted at the beginning of the message.

**\*NO** Do not include sender information with this message.

\*YES Include sender information with this message.

---

Examples

---

```
SNDIPAG MSG('Meet me for lunch') TOUSER(SMITH BOB) INCSDR(*YES)
```

This sends a message to Bob Smith. The message will contain the name of the user that sent the message as well as the system name.

## SNDMSGRPY – Send Message Reply

---

Send Message Reply (SNDMSGRPY)

Reply .....  
 Remove message ..... \*NO \*YES, \*NO

---

Purpose	The Send Message Reply (SNDMSGRPY) command sends a reply to a monitored inquiry message. This command is only valid as a recovery command for the recovery commands function.
---------	---

Parameters	<p>RPY: Specifies the reply being sent to the inquiry message.  <i>Reply-text</i> Enter a reply to send.</p> <p>RMV: Specifies whether the inquiry message and its reply are removed from the monitored message queue.</p> <p><b>*NO</b> The message and its reply are held in the message queue.</p> <p>*YES The message and its reply are removed from the message queue when the reply is sent.</p>
------------	--

Examples	<p>SNDMSGRPY RPY('C') RMV(*NO)</p> <p>This sends a reply to an inquiry message in the monitored message queue. The message and its reply are not removed.</p>
----------	---

## SNDPAGMSG – Send Page Message s

Send Page Messages (SNDPAGMSG)		Environment: B/I
Message (Alphanumeric) . . . . .	<u>*DFTMSG</u>	Char, *DFTMSG
Message (Numeric/Telephone) . . . . .	<u>*DFTMSG</u>	Char, *DFTMSG
Send it directory entry:		
Last name . . . . .	<u>*NONE</u>	
First name . . . . .	_____	
+ for more values	_____	
Send to paging group . . . . .	<u>*NONE</u>	
Include sender information . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*YES, *NO
Paging method . . . . .	<u>*CONCURRENT</u>	*CONCURRENT...
Time to respond . . . . .	<u>0</u>	Number of minutes
Number of attempts . . . . .	<u>1</u>	Number
Scheduled date . . . . .	<u>*CURRENT</u>	Date, *CURRENT, *NEXT
Scheduled time . . . . .	<u>*CURRENT</u>	Time, *CURRENT
Hold on pager queue . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Pager ID / Telephone Number . . . . .	<u>*DIR</u>	

Purpose	The Send Page Messages (SNDPAGMSG) command sends a message to one or more directory entries or to a paging group. Messages sent from this command may also be scheduled for a later date and time. A message can be sent to several directories at once or to each one until a message is acknowledged.
---------	---

Parameters	<p>MSG: Specifies the message to be sent to the specified alphanumeric directory or alphanumeric directories within a paging group.</p> <p><b><u>*DFTMSG</u></b> The default message defined for each directory entry or paging group is sent.</p> <p><b>*QMSG</b> Send the message text extracted from the monitored message. This value is used when defining recovery commands for monitoring message queues.</p> <p><i>Message-text</i> Enter a message to send.</p> <p><i>#'message ID'</i> Enter a standard message. Standard messages are identified by a '#' in position one of the message parameter, followed by a valid message ID enclosed in single quotes. For example: DFTMSG(#'ID00000')</p>
------------	--

NUMMSG:	<p>Specifies the message to send to numeric or telephone pagers.</p> <p><b><u>*DFTMSG</u></b> The default message defined for each directory entry or paging group is sent.</p> <p><i>Message-text</i> Enter a message to send.</p> <p><i>#'message ID'</i> Enter a standard message. Standard messages are identified by a '#' in position one of the message parameter, followed by a valid message ID enclosed in single quotes. For example: DFTMSG(#'ID00000')</p>
---------	---

TOUSERS:	Specifies the last and first name of the directory entry receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available directory entries.
	<b>*NONE</b> No individual directory entry receives this page.
	*SELECT Prompts the directory selection window.
	<i>Directory-entry</i> Enter a valid last and first name.
TOGROUP:	Specifies the paging group name receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available groups.
	<b>*NONE</b> No paging group receives this page.
	*SELECT Prompts the paging group selection window.
	<i>Paging-group</i> Enter a valid paging group.
INCSDR:	Specifies whether to include the sender information as part of this message. The sender information consists of the system name, the user profile sending the message and the date/time sent. This information is inserted at the beginning of the message.
	<b>*NO</b> Do not include sender information with this message.
	*YES Include sender information with this message.
METHOD:	Specifies the paging method to use when sending messages to directories or paging groups.
	<b>*CONCURRENT</b> The message is sent to all directories at the same time.
	*ESCALATE The message is sent to each directory in an escalating sequence. The escalating sequence is based on the values in the RESPOND and ATTEMPTS parameters. The escalation process ends when a message in the group is acknowledged.
	*GRPDFT The group type determines the paging method.
RESPOND:	Specifies the number of minutes in which the directory entry must acknowledge receipt of a page before the page is forwarded to the next entry on the escalation list.
	<b>0</b> The message is sent to the next entry in escalation list immediately after the previous one has been sent.
	<i>Minutes</i> Enter the number of minutes to wait for an acknowledgement.
ATTEMPTS:	Specifies the number of attempts to page each directory entry before being forwarded to the next entry on the escalation list.
	<b>1</b> The message is sent one (1) time.
	<i>Attempts</i> Enter the number of attempts allowed.

SCDDATE:	Specifies the date on which the message is eligible to be sent.
	<b><u>*CURRENT</u></b> The message becomes eligible on the current date.
	*NEXT              The page becomes eligible on the next scheduled day. If the current day is greater than the scheduled day, the page is scheduled for the next day, otherwise the page is scheduled for the current day.
	<i>Date</i> Enter the date to send the message.
SCDTIME:	Specifies the time on which the message is eligible to be sent.
	<b><u>*CURRENT</u></b> The message becomes eligible on the current time.
	<i>Date</i> Enter the time to send the message.
HOLD:	Specifies whether the page is held at the time it is put on the pager queue. A page that is held on the pager queue remains held until it is released.
	<b><u>*NO</u></b> The page is not held.
	*YES                The page is held.
PAGERID:	Specifies the TAP/IXO pager ID or telephone number to contact for the selected entry. This value can be used to override the pager ID or telephone number that is current defined for each directory included in this request. For numeric pagers or telephones, enter the telephone number that is normally dialed in order to access the specified device. If the phone line is connected to a telephone system, a dialing prefix (such as 9) may be required in order to access an outside line. If this is the case, enter the prefix followed by a comma and the telephone number.
	<b><u>*DIR</u></b> The pager ID or telephone number currently defined for each directory entry is used.
	<i>ID</i> Enter a telephone number or pager ID.

---

Examples

---

```
SNDPAGMSG MSG('Meet me for lunch') TOUSERS(SMITH BOB) INCSDR(*YES)
```

This sends a message to Bob Smith. The message will contain the name of the user that sent the message as well as the system name and date/time that the message was sent.

## SNDTSTMSG - Send Test Message

Send Test Message (SNDTSTMSG)

Environment: B/I

Message identifier .....		Char
Message file .....	<u>QCPFMSG</u>	Name
Library .....	<u>*LIBL</u>	Name, *LIBL
Message data .....	<u>*NONE</u>	Char, *NONE
To message queue .....	<u>*SYSOPR</u>	Name
Library .....	<u>*LIBL</u>	Name, *LIBL
Message type .....	<u>*INFO</u>	*INFO, *INQ, *COMP...

Purpose	The Send Test Message (SNDTSTMSG) command is a tool, which is intended to be used during the implementation phase. It can be an aid in identifying improper configuration as well as serving as a diagnostic tool in simulating an event such as CPP1604, which is sent as a result of impending DASD failure or CPF0907, which is sent as a result of a serious storage condition.
---------	---

Parameters	<p><b>MSGID:</b> Specifies the message identifier of a message description whose predefined message is to be sent to a message queue.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Message-ID</i>          Enter a message ID to send.</p> <p><b>MSGF:</b> Specifies the name and library of the message file containing the predefined message being sent.</p> <p><u>Message file:</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>QCPFMSG</u></b>          The message is in the QCPFMSG message file.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Message-file</i>          Enter the name of the message file.</p> <p><u>Library:</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*LIBL</u></b>          The message file is in the current job's library list.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Library-name</i>          Enter the library name.</p> <p><b>MSGDTA:</b> Specifies the character string, or CL variable that contains a character string, containing one or more substitution values that are used as message data fields within the predefined message. The substitution values take the place of the substitution variables that were defined in the message text when the message was defined.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*NONE</u></b>          No substitution values exist in the specified message.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Character-string</i>          Enter the character string that gives the substitution values in the specified predefined message that is sent, or specify the CL variable that contains the character string.</p>
------------	---



TOMSGQ: Specifies the name and library of the message queue to which the message is being sent.

Message file:

**\*SYSOPR** The message is sent to the system operator message queue – QSYS/QSYSOPR.

*Message-queue* Enter the name of the message queue.

Library:

**\*LIBL** The message queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

MSGTYPE: Specifies the message type assigned to the message being sent.

**\*INFO** The message is an informational message.

\*INQ The message is an inquiry message.

\*COMP The message is a completion message.

\*DIAG The message is a diagnostic message.

\*NOTIFY The message is a notify message.

\*ESCAPE The message is an escape message.

\*RQS The message is a request message.

\*STATUS The message is a status message.

---

Examples

---

```
SNDTSTMSG MSGID(CPF3390) MSGDTA((TESTWTR TESTJOB 999999) +
TOMSGQ(*SYSOPR))
```

This sends message CPF3390 to the system operator message queue. The values TESTWTR, TESTJOB and 999999 are used as simulated job, user and number values for the message.

**Note:** In order for the message to display correctly, the MSGDTA must be formatted according to the length and order of the message variables. Use the Display Message Description (DSPMSGD) command to gather message data information.

## STRMSGQPAG - Start Message Queue Paging

Start Message Queue Paging (STRMSGQPAG)		Environment: B/I
Message queue .....	<u>*SYSOPR</u>	Name
Library .....	<u>*LIBL</u>	Name, *LIBL
Message severity .....	<u>00</u>	00-99
Message type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *COMP, *DIAG...
Message identifier .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Message (Alphanumeric) .....	<u>*QMSG</u>	*Char, *QMSG
Message (Numeric/Telephone) .....	<u>*DFTMSG</u>	Char, *DFTMSG
Send it directory entry:		
Last name .....	<u>*NONE</u>	
First name .....	_____	
Send to paging group .....	<u>*NONE</u>	
Include sender information .....	<u>*NO</u>	*YES, *NO

**Purpose**

The Start Message Queue Paging (STRMSGQPAG) command monitors a message queue and sends a page immediately for each message that satisfies the selection criteria. This command can be used to monitor a message queue during restricted state processing. It can also be used to monitor multiple message queues. Escalated paging is not supported when paging interactively. If an escalation group is specified, the pages are sent concurrently. When ending message queue paging, the End Message Queue Paging (ENDMSGQPAG) command must be entered in the same session as the Start Message Queue Paging (STRMSGQPAG) command (if run interactively). If this is not done, the original message queue attributes are not reapplied.

**Note:** While the Start Message Queue Paging (STRMSGQPAG) command is active, the monitored message queue is locked such that inquiry messages can not be replied to until the process is ended. This is an IBM limitation.

**Parameters**

- MSGQ:** Specifies the name and library of the message queue to monitor.
- Message queue:
- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <u><b>QSYSOPR</b></u> | The QSYSOPR message queue is monitored. |
| <i>Message-queue</i>  | Enter the name of the message queue.    |
- Library:
- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <u><b>*LIBL</b></u> | The message queue is in the current job's library list. |
| <i>Library-name</i> | Enter the library name.                                 |
- SEV:** Specifies the lowest severity level that a message can have and still be delivered to a user in break or notify mode. Messages arriving at the message queue whose severity are lower than that specified are not eligible for processing.
- |                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <u><b>00</b></u> | All messages qualify for processing. |
| <i>Severity</i>  | Enter a value from 1 to 99.          |

MSGTYPE:	Specifies the message type to process.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All message types are processed.
	*INFO Informational messages are processed.
	*INQ Inquiry messages are processed.
	*COMP Completion messages are processed.
	*DIAG Diagnostic messages are processed.
	*NOTIFY Notify messages are processed.
	*ESCAPE Escape messages are processed.
MSGID:	Specifies the message identifier to be processed when it arrives in the message queue.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All message IDs are processed.
	generic* Enter the generic message ID to be monitored. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Message-ID</i> Enter a message ID.
MSG:	Specifies the message to be sent to the specified alphanumeric directory or alphanumeric directories within a paging group.
	<b><u>*QMSG</u></b> Send the message text extracted from the monitored message. This value is used when defining recovery commands for monitoring message queues.
	<i>Message-text</i> Enter the character string to be sent in all cases for any message that meets the selection criteria.
NUMMSG:	Specifies the message to send to numeric or telephone pagers.
	<b><u>*DFTMSG</u></b> The default message defined for each directory entry or paging group is sent.
	<i>Message-text</i> Enter a message to send.
TOUSR:	Specifies the last and first name of the directory entry receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available directory entries.
	<b><u>*NONE</u></b> No individual directory entry receives this page.
	<i>Directory-entry</i> Enter a valid last and first name.
TOGROUP:	Specifies the paging group name receiving the page. Press F4 for a listing of available paging groups. If specified, the messages are sent concurrently to all members of the paging group.
	<b><u>*NONE</u></b> No paging group receives this page.
	<i>Paging-group</i> Enter a valid paging group.

INCSDR: Specifies whether to include the sender information as part of this message. The sender information consists of the system name, the user profile sending the message and the date/time sent. This information is inserted at the beginning of the message.

**\*NO** Do not include sender information with this message.  
 \*YES Include sender information with this message.

---

Examples

---

```
STRMSGQPAG MSGQ(*LIBL/QSYSOPR) SEV(99) MSGTYP(*INQ) MSG(*QMSG)
TOGROUP(SUPPORT) INCSDR(*NO)
```

This starts message queue monitoring for the QSYSOPR message queue. Only inquiry messages will be monitored and when received, the actual text of the message will be sent to paging group SUPPORT. Sender information is not included as part of the message.

# STRPAGMON – Start Page Monitors

Start Monitors (STRPAGMON)

Environment: B/I

No parameters

---

**Purpose**

---

The Start Page Monitors (STRPAGMON) command starts monitoring of all individual monitors defined in the Work with Monitors (WRKPAGMON) function. The QLXIPAG subsystem is automatically started if it is inactive.

---

**Examples**

---

STRPAGMON  
This starts all LXI<sup>page</sup> monitors.

## WRKCFGMON - Work with Configuration Monitor

---

Work with Configuration Monitor (WRKCFGMON)		Environment: I
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---



---

Purpose

---

The Work with Configuration Monitor (WRKCFGMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the configuration descriptions monitor.

---

Parameters

---

- SYSTEM:** Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Configuration Descriptions to Monitor function.
- \*CURRENT**      The current system name is used.
- 
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO**              Do not print the event list.
- \*YES                Print the event list.
- 
- PRTCMD:** Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.
- \*NO**              Do not print the recovery command list.
- \*YES                Print the recovery command list.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \***                    The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
- \*PRINT              The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKCFGMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT)

This displays the configuration description monitoring for the current system.

## WRKCMDMON – Work with Command Monitor

---

Work with Command Monitor (WRKCMDMON)		Environment: I/B
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---



---

Purpose

---

The Work with Command Monitor (WRKCMDMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the command monitor.

---

Parameters

---

- SYSTEM:** Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Commands to Monitor function.
- \*CURRENT** The current system name is used.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
- \*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- 
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
- \*YES** Print the event list.
- 
- PRTCMD:** Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.
- \*YES** Print the recovery command list.



OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

WRKCMDMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT)

This displays the command monitoring for the current system.

## WRKEVTID – Work with Event ID

Work with Event ID (WRKEVTID)		Environment: I
Event ID .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	*SELECT, ID
Event type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *ACTJBS...
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

The Work with Event ID (WRKEVTID) command provides the ability to work with events.

**Purpose**

**Parameters**

- ID:** Specifies the event ID to be displayed.
- \*SELECT Work with all events.
  - ID* Enter an event ID.
- TYPE:** Specifies the event type to work with.
- \*ALL All events are displayed.
  - \*ACTJBS The active jobs events are displayed.
  - \*CFGDSC The configuration events are displayed.
  - \*CMD The command events are displayed.
  - \*JOBQ The job queue events are displayed.
  - \*JRN The journal events are displayed.
  - \*MSGQ The message queue events are displayed.
  - \*OUTQ The output queue events are displayed.
  - \*SYSTEM The system events are displayed.
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \* The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

WRKEVTID ID(\*SELECT)

This displays all events.

## WRKJOBMON - Work with Job Monitor

---

Work with Job Monitor (WRKJOBMON)		Environment: I/B
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---



---

Purpose

---

The Work with Job Monitor (WRKJOBMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the active job monitor.

---

Parameters

---

- SYSTEM:** Specifies the name of the system defined in the Work with Active Jobs to Monitor function.
- \*CURRENT** The current system name is used.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
- \*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- 
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
- \*YES** Print the event list.
- 
- PRTCMD:** Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.
- \*YES** Print the recovery command list.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

WRKJOBMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT)

This displays the active jobs monitoring for the current system.

## WRKJOBQMON - Work with Job Queue Monitor

Work with Job Queue Monitor (WRKJOBQMON) Environment: I/B

Job queue .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT
Library .....	_____	Name
Output .....	*	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	1	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

**Purpose**

The Work with Job Queue Monitor (WRKJOBQMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the job queue monitor.

**Parameters**

- JOBQ:** Specifies the name and library of the job queue to work with.
- Job queue:
- \*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined job queues to monitor.
  - Job-queue* Enter the name of the job queue.
- Library:
- \*LIBL The job queue is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
  - \*YES Print the event list.

PRTCMD: Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.

**\*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.

\*YES Print the recovery command list.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKJOBQMON JOBQ(\*SELECT)

This displays a list of previously defined job queues.

## WRKJRNMON - Work with Journal Monitor

---

Work with Journal Monitor (WRKJRNMON)		Environment: I/B
Journal .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT
Library .....	_____	Name
Output .....	*	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	1	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

**Purpose**

The Work with Journal Monitor (WRKJRNMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the journal monitor.

**Parameters**

- JRN:** Specifies the name and library of the journal to work with.
- Journal:
- \*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined journals to monitor.
  - Journal* Enter the name of the journal.
- Library:
- \*LIBL The journal is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
  - \*YES Print the event list.



PRTCMD: Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.

**\*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.

\*YES Print the recovery command list.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKJRNMON JRN(\*SELECT)

This displays a list of previously defined journals.

## WRKMONHST - Work with Monitor History

Work with Monitor History (WRKMONHST)		Environment: I/B
Monitor type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *ACTJBS, CFGDSC...
Monitor .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Library .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, *ALL
Event ID .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Time period:		
Start time and date:		
Beginning time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Beginning date .....	<u>*BEGIN</u>	Date, *BEGIN, *CURRENT...
Ending time and date:		
Ending time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Ending date .....	<u>*END</u>	Date, *END, *CURRENT...
Output .....	<u>_</u>	*, *PRINT
Sequence .....	<u>*DESCEND</u>	*DESCEND, *ASCEND
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Message severity .....	<u>00</u>	00-99
Message type .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *COMP, *DIAG...
Message ID .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Job .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
User .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Program .....	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL

<b>Purpose</b>	The Work with Monitor History (WRKMONHST) command provides the ability to work with the history log entries created by the product monitors.
----------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>TYPE:</b> Specifies the name of the monitor whose history log entries to work with.</p> <p><b>*ALL</b> All monitors history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*ACTJBS</b> The active jobs monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*CFGDSC</b> The configuration monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*CMD</b> The command monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*JOBQ</b> The job queue monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*JRN</b> The journal monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*MSGQ</b> The message queue monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*OUTQ</b> The output queue monitor history logs are displayed.</p> <p><b>*SYSTEM</b> The system monitor history logs are displayed.</p>
-------------------	---

MTR: Specifies the name of the monitor and library whose history log entries to display when \*JOBQ, \*MSGQ or \*OUTQ is specified as the monitor type.

Monitor:

<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All monitors history logs are displayed.
generic*	Enter the generic name of the monitors to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Monitor-name</i>	Enter a monitor name.

Library:

*ALL	All libraries are searched for the monitor.
<i>Library-name</i>	Enter the library name.

ID: Specifies the name of the event to be selected.

<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All event history logs are displayed.
generic*	Enter the generic name of the events to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
<i>Event-name</i>	Enter an event name.

PERIOD: Specifies the period of time for which the monitor history is displayed. This parameter contains two lists of two elements each.

Beginning time: One of the following is used to specify the starting time at which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified time and date are not displayed.

<b><u>*AVAIL</u></b>	The logged data that is available for the specified beginning date is displayed.
<i>Begin-time</i>	Enter the beginning time for the specified beginning date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Beginning date: One of the following is used to specify the starting date on which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified date are not displayed.

**\*BEGIN** The logged data from the beginning of the history database is displayed.

**\*CURRENT** The logged data for the current day and between the specified starting and ending times (if specified) is displayed.

**\*PRV** The logged data starting from the previous date that this function ran and from the specified starting time is selected.

*Begin-date* Enter the beginning date. The date must be specified in the job date format.

Ending time: One of the following is used to specify the ending time before which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified time and date are not displayed.

**\*AVAIL** The logged data that is available for the specified ending date is displayed.

*End-time* Enter the ending time for the specified ending date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Ending date: One of the following is used to specify the ending date before which or on which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified date are not displayed.

**\*END** The purge ends with the last entry.

**\*CURRENT** The last day on which data was logged is the last day for which the logged data is displayed.

**\*PRV** The selection ends with the previous date that this function ran and from the specified ending time.

*End-date* Enter the ending date for which logged data is displayed. The date must be specified in the job date format.

SEQ: Specifies the sequence of the printed output.

**\*DESCEND** The output is printed in descending sequence.

**\*ASCEND** The output is printed in ascending sequence.

OUTPUT:	Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
<u>*</u>	The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
*PRINT	The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
OUTQ:	Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
	<u>Output queue:</u>
	<b>*JOB</b> The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
	<i>Output-queue</i> Enter the name of the output queue.
	<u>Library:</u>
	*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
	<i>Library-name</i> Enter the library name.
COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.
<u>1</u>	One copy of the report is printed.
<i>Copies</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 255.
HOLDQ:	Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
<b>*NO</b>	The report is not held.
*YES	The report is held.
SAVE:	Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.
<b>*NO</b>	The report is not saved.
*YES	The report is saved.
SEV:	Specifies the severity of the messages to be included in the selection.
<b>00</b>	All messages are included in the selection.
<i>Severity</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 99.

MSGTYP:	Specifies the type of the messages to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All messages are included in the selection.
	*COMP Completion messages are included in the selection.
	*DIAG Diagnostic messages are included in the selection.
	*ESCAPE Escape messages are included in the selection.
	*INFO Informational messages are included in the selection.
	*INQ Inquiry messages are included in the selection.
	*NOTIFY Notify messages are included in the selection.
MSGID:	Specifies the message identifier to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All messages are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic message identifier to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Message-ID</i> Enter a message identifier.
JOB:	Specifies the job name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All job names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic job name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Job-name</i> Enter a job name.
USER:	Specifies the user profile name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All user profile names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic user profile name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>User-name</i> Enter a user profile name.
PGM:	Specifies the message program name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All message program names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic message program name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Program-name</i> Enter a message program name.

---

Examples

---

```
WRKMONHST TYPE(*ACTJBS) ID(*ALL) PERIOD((080000 060197) (080000  
063097)) OUTPUT(*PRINT)
```

This displays all history log entries for the active job monitor from 08:00:00 on June 1<sup>st</sup> 1997 through 08:00:00 on June 30<sup>th</sup> 1997. All purged entries are printed.

## WRKMSGQMON – Work with Message Queue Mon.

Work with Message Queue Mon. (WRKMSGQMON) Environment: I/B

Message queue .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT
Library .....	_____	Name
Output .....	*	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	1	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

Purpose

---

The Work with Message Queue Monitor (WRKMSGQMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the message queue monitor.

---

Parameters

---

MSGQ: Specifies the name and library of the message queue to work with.

Message queue:

**\*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined message queues to monitor.

*Message-queue* Enter the name of the message queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The message queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

OUTPUT: Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.

**\*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).

\*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

PRTEVT: Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.

**\*NO** Do not print the event list.

\*YES Print the event list.



PRTCMD: Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.

**\*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.

\*YES Print the recovery command list.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKMSGQMON MSGQ(\*SELECT)

This displays a list of previously defined message queues.

## WRKOUTQMON - Work with Output Queue Mon.

---

Work with Output Queue Mon. (WRKOUTQMON)		Environment: I/B
Output queue .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT
Library .....	_____	Name
Output .....	*	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	1	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

**Purpose**

The Work with Output Queue Monitor (WRKOUTQMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the output queue monitor.

**Parameters**

- QUEUE:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to work with.
- Output queue:
- \*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined output queues to monitor.
  - Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.
- Library:
- \*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \* The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
  - \*YES Print the event list.

PRTCMD: Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.

**\*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.

\*YES Print the recovery command list.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKOUTQMON MSGQ(\*SELECT)

This displays a list of previously defined output queues.

## WRKPAGAUT - Work with Page Authority

---

Work with Page Authority (WRKPAGAUT)		Environment: I/B
User profile .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT...
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	1	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---



---

Purpose

---

The Work with Page Authority (WRKPAGAUT) command provides the ability to work with users who use *LXIpage* and to determine their level of access to product functions.

---

Parameters

---

- USRPRF:** Specifies the name of the user profile to work with.
- \*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined user profiles.
  - \*CURRENT** Work with the current user profile.
  - \*PUBLIC** Work with all user profiles, which are not enrolled in the product authorization table.
- User-profile* Enter a user profile.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- 
- OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
- Output queue:
- \*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
- Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.
- 
- Library:
- \*LIBL** The output queue is in the current job's library list.
- Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.
<b><u>1</u></b>	One copy of the report is printed.
<i>Copies</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 255.
HOLDQ:	Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
<b><u>*NO</u></b>	The report is not held.
*YES	The report is held.
SAVE:	Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.
<b><u>*NO</u></b>	The report is not saved.
*YES	The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGAUT USRPRF( \*SELECT )

This displays a list of previously defined user profiles.

## WRKPAGDIRE - Work with Page Directory Entries

Work with Page Directory Entries (WRKPAGDIRE) Environment: I/B

Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

Purpose

---

The Work with Page Directory Entries (WRKPAGDIRE) command lists all directory entries. Directory entries are the names of paging recipients.

---

Parameters

---

- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \* The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
- Output queue:
- \*JOB The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
  - Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.
- Library:
- \*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- COPIES:** Specifies the number of copies to print.
- 1 One copy of the report is printed.
  - Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.
- HOLDQ:** Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
- \*NO The report is not held.
  - \*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.  
**\*NO** The report is not saved.  
**\*YES** The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGDIRE OUTPUT (\*PRINT)  
This prints a list of all directory entries.

## WRKPAGGRP - Work with Paging Group

---

Work with Paging Group (WRKPAGGRP)		Environment: I/B
Group name .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT...
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---



---

Purpose

---

The Work with Paging Group (WRKPAGGRP) command provides the ability to work with all or specific paging groups. Paging groups consist of one or more directory entries.

---

Parameters

---

- GROUP:** Specifies the name of the paging group to work with.
- \*SELECT**      Select from a list of previously defined paging groups.
- Paging-group*      Enter a paging group name.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \***      The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
- \*PRINT**      The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- 
- OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
- Output queue:
- \*JOB**      The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
- Output-queue*      Enter the name of the output queue.
- 
- Library:
- \*LIBL**      The output queue is in the current job's library list.
- Library-name*      Enter the library name.
- 
- COPIES:** Specifies the number of copies to print.
- 1**      One copy of the report is printed.
- Copies*      Enter a value from 1 to 255.



HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGGRP GROUP (\*SELECT)

This displays a list of previously defined paging groups.

## WRKPAGHST - Work with Paging History

Work with Paging History (WRKPAGHST)

Environment: B/I

Time period:

Start time and date:		
Beginning time . . . . .	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Beginning date . . . . .	<u>*BEGIN</u>	Date, *BEGIN, *CURRENT...
Ending time and date:		
Ending time . . . . .	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Ending date . . . . .	<u>*END</u>	Date, *END, *CURRENT...
Directory last name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Directory first name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Status . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, CANCELLED, ERROR...
Job name . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
User . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	Name, generic*, *ALL
Page acknowledged . . . . .	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *NO, *NA, *YES
Sequence . . . . .	<u>*DESCEND</u>	*DESCEND, *ASCEND
Output . . . . .	<u>-</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue . . . . .	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library . . . . .	<u>-</u>	Name, *LIBL
Copies . . . . .	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue . . . . .	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

Purpose	The Work with Paging History (WRKPAGHST) command displays the history log entries created for each page sent.
---------	---

Parameters	<p><b>PERIOD:</b> Specifies the period of time for which paging history data is displayed. This parameter contains two lists of two elements each.</p> <p><u>Beginning time:</u> One of the following is used to specify the starting time at which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified time and date are not displayed.</p> <p><u>*AVAIL</u> The logged data that is available for the specified beginning date is displayed.</p> <p><i>Begin-time</i> Enter the beginning time for the specified beginning date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.</p>
------------	--

Beginning date: One of the following is used to specify the starting date on which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified date are not displayed.

**\*BEGIN** The logged data from the beginning of the history database is displayed.

\*CURRENT The logged data for the current day and between the specified starting and ending times (if specified) is displayed.

\*PRV The logged data starting from the previous date that this function ran and from the specified starting time is selected.

*Begin-date* Enter the beginning date. The date must be specified in the job date format.

Ending time: One of the following is used to specify the ending time before which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified time and date are not displayed.

**\*AVAIL** The logged data that is available for the specified ending date is displayed.

*End-time* Enter the ending time for the specified ending date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Ending date: One of the following is used to specify the ending date before which or on which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified date are not displayed.

**\*END** The purge ends with the last entry.

\*CURRENT The last day on which data was logged is the last day for which the logged data is displayed.

\*PRV The selection ends with the previous date that this function ran and from the specified ending time.

*End-date* Enter the ending date for which logged data is displayed. The date must be specified in the job date format.

LNAME:	Specifies the directory last name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All directory last names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic directory last name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Last-name</i> Enter a directory last name.
FNAME:	Specifies the directory first name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All directory first names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic directory first name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>First-name</i> Enter a directory first name.
STATUS:	Specifies the status of pages to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All page statuses are included in the selection.
	*CANCELLED Cancelled statuses are included in the selection.
	*ERROR Error statuses are included in the selection.
	*HELD Held statuses are included in the selection.
	*PENDING Pending statuses are included in the selection.
	*REQUEUED Requeued statuses are included in the selection.
	*SCHEDULED Scheduled statuses are included in the selection.
	*SUCCESSFUL Successful statuses are included in the purge selection.
JOB:	Specifies the job name to be included in the pure selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All job names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic job name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>Job-name</i> Enter a job name.
USER:	Specifies the user profile name to be included in the selection.
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b> All user profile names are included in the selection.
	generic* Enter the generic user profile name to be displayed. A generic name is a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*).
	<i>User-name</i> Enter a user profile name.

ACK:	Specifies the page acknowledgement status to be included in the selection.	
	<b><u>*ALL</u></b>	All acknowledgement statuses are included in the selection.
	*NA	Acknowledgement statuses of 'Not applicable' are included in the selection.
	*NO	Pages that have not been acknowledged are included in the selection.
	*YES	Pages that have been acknowledged are included in the selection.
OUTPUT:	Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.	
	<b><u>*</u></b>	The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
	*PRINT	The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
SEQ:	Specifies the sequence of the printed output.	
	<b><u>*DESCEND</u></b>	The output is printed in descending sequence.
	*ASCEND	The output is printed in ascending sequence.
OUTQ:	Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.	
	<u>Output queue:</u>	
	<b><u>*JOB</u></b>	The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
	<i>Output-queue</i>	Enter the name of the output queue.
	<u>Library:</u>	
	*LIBL	The output queue is in the current job's library list.
	<i>Library-name</i>	Enter the library name.
COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.	
	<b><u>1</u></b>	One copy of the report is printed.
	<i>Copies</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 255.
HOLDQ:	Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.	
	<b><u>*NO</u></b>	The report is not held.
	*YES	The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.  
**\*NO** The report is not saved.  
**\*YES** The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGHST PERIOD((080000 060197) (080000 063097)) OUTPUT(\*PRINT)

This prints all paging history log entries from 08:00:00 on June 1<sup>st</sup> 1997 through 08:00:00 on June 30<sup>th</sup> 1997.

# WRKPAGMON – Work with Page Monitors

Work with Monitors (WRKPAGMON)		Environment: I/B
Monitors .....	<u>*ALL</u>	*ALL, *ACJBS, *CFGDSC...
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

**Purpose**  
 The Work with Page Monitors (WRKPAGMON) command provides the ability to work all or specific monitors.

**Parameters**

**MTR:** Specifies the name of the monitor to work with.

<b>*ALL</b>	All monitors are shown.
*ACTJBS	The active jobs monitor is shown.
*CFGDSC	The configuration description monitor is shown.
*CMD	The command monitor is shown.
*JOBQ	The job queue monitor is shown.
*JRN	The journal monitor is shown.
*MSGQ	The message queue monitor is shown.
*OUTQ	The output queue monitor is shown.
*SYSTEM	The system monitor is shown.

**OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.

<b>*</b>	The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
*PRINT	The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

1 One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGMON MTR (\*ALL)

This displays a list of all monitors.



# WRKPAGMSG – Work with Page Messages

---

Work with Page Messages (WRKPAGMSG)

Environment: I

No parameters

---

---

Purpose

---

The Work with Page Messages (WRKPAGMSG) command displays a panel that allows messages to be sent to one or more directory entries.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGMSG

This displays the Send LXI<sup>page</sup> Messages panel.

## WRKPAGMSGF - Work with Page Message Files

Work with Page Message Files (WRKPAGMSGF) Environment: I

Message file ..... \_\_\_\_\_ Name, generic\*, \*ALL  
 Library ..... \*LIBL Name, \*ALL, \*ALLUSR...

**Purpose**  
 The Work with Page Message Files (WRKPAGMSGF) command lists all or specific message files.

**Parameters**  
 MSGF: Specifies the name and library of the message file to work with.

Message file:

**\*ALL** All message files in the libraries identified in the library parameter are shown.

*Message-file* Enter the name of the message file.

Library:

**\*LIBL** The message file is in the current job's library list.

\*ALL All libraries on the system are searched.

\*ALLUSR All user-defined libraries, plus libraries containing user data and having names starting with Q are searched.

\*CURLIB The job's current library is searched.

\*USRLIBL The user portion of the library list is searched.

*Library-name* Enter the name of the library that contains the message file.

**Examples**  
 WRKPAGMSGF MSGF (\*LIBL / \*ALL)  
 This prints a list of all message files in the job's library list.

# WRKPAGPARAM – Work with Page Parameters

Work with Parameters (WRKPAGPARAM)

Environment: I/B

Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

The Work with Page Parameters (WRKPAGPARAM) command lists all product parameters.

Purpose

Parameters

OUTPUT:	Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
<u>*</u>	The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
*PRINT	The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
OUTQ:	Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
	<u>Output queue:</u>
	<u>*JOB</u> The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
	<i>Output-queue</i> Enter the name of the output queue.
	<u>Library:</u>
	*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
	<i>Library-name</i> Enter the library name.
COPIES:	Specifies the number of copies to print.
<u>1</u>	One copy of the report is printed.
<i>Copies</i>	Enter a value from 1 to 255.
HOLDQ:	Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
<u>*NO</u>	The report is not held.
*YES	The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.  
**\*NO** The report is not saved.  
\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGPARM OUTPUT (\*PRINT)

This prints a list of all parameters available for LXI*page*.

## WRKPAGQ – Work with Pager Queue s

---

Work with Pager Queues (WRKPAGQ)		Environment: I/B
Pager queue .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	Name, *SELECT
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

Purpose	The Work with Pager Queues (WRKPAGQ) command provides the ability to work with pager queue attributes and queue entries.
---------	--

Parameters	<p><b>PAGQ:</b> Specifies the name of the pager queue to work with.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*SELECT</u></b>      Select from a list of previously defined pager queues.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Paging-queue</i>      Enter a pager queue name.</p> <p><b>OUTPUT:</b> Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>*</u></b>      The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b>*PRINT</b>      The output is printed with the job's spooled output.</p> <p><b>OUTQ:</b> Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><u>Output queue:</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><b><u>*JOB</u></b>      The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><i>Output-queue</i>      Enter the name of the output queue.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><u>Library:</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><b>*LIBL</b>      The output queue is in the current job's library list.</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><i>Library-name</i>      Enter the library name.</p> <p><b>COPIES:</b> Specifies the number of copies to print.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><b><u>1</u></b>      One copy of the report is printed.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Copies</i>      Enter a value from 1 to 255.</p>
------------	---

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGQ PAGQ (\*SELECT)

This displays a list of all pager queues.

# WRKPAGQLOG – Work with Pager Queue Log

---

Work with Pager Queue Log (WRKPAGQLOG)		Environment: I/B
Pager queue .....	_____	Name
Time period:		
Start time and date:		
Beginning time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Beginning date .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	Date, *BEGIN, *CURRENT...
Ending time and date:		
Ending time .....	<u>*AVAIL</u>	Time, *AVAIL
Ending date .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	Date, *END, *CURRENT...
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Print format .....	<u>*HEX</u>	*HEX, *CHAR

---

Purpose	The Work with Pager Queue Log (WRKPAGQLOG) command provides the ability to view or print the contents of the pager queue transmission log.
---------	--

Parameters	<p><b>PAGQ:</b> Specifies the name of the pager queue whose transmission log to show.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Paging-queue</i>      Enter a pager queue name.</p>
	<p><b>PERIOD:</b> Specifies the period of time for which transmission log data is displayed. This parameter contains two lists of two elements each.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><u>Beginning time:</u>      One of the following is used to specify the starting time at which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified time and date are not displayed.</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><u>*AVAIL</u>                      The logged data that is available for the specified beginning date is displayed.</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"><i>Begin-time</i>                Enter the beginning time for the specified beginning date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.</p>

Beginning date: One of the following is used to specify the starting date on which or after which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred before the specified date are not displayed.

**\*CURRENT** The logged data for the current day and between the specified starting and ending times (if specified) is displayed.

\*BEGIN The logged data from the beginning of the history database is displayed.

*Begin-date* Enter the beginning date. The date must be specified in the job date format.

Ending time: One of the following is used to specify the ending time before which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified time and date are not displayed.

**\*AVAIL** The logged data that is available for the specified ending date is displayed.

*End-time* Enter the ending time for the specified ending date that determines the logged data to be displayed. The time is specified in 24-hour format and can be specified with or without a time separator.

Ending date: One of the following is used to specify the ending date before which or on which the data must have been logged. Any events that occurred after the specified date are not displayed.

**\*CURRENT** The last day on which data was logged is the last day for which the logged data is displayed.

*End-date* Enter the ending date for which logged data is displayed. The date must be specified in the job date format.

OUTPUT: Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.

**\*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).

\*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

OUTFMT: Specifies whether the output from the transmission log is printed in character format, or both character and hexadecimal format.

**\*HEX** The output is printed in character and hexadecimal format.

\*CHAR The output is printed in character format.



---

Examples

---

```
WRKPAGQLOG OUTPUT(*PRINT) OUTFMT(*HEX)
```

This prints the transmission log in character and hexadecimal format.

## WRKPAGVND - Work with Pager Vendors

Work with Pager Vendors (WRKPAGVND)

Environment: I/B

Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

**Purpose**

The Work with Pager Vendors (WRKPAGVND) command lists all vendors who supply the various types of pagers that can be used. The vendor information includes vendor name, telephone number, maximum message length, line speed, parity settings, number of pages per connection and associated pager queue.

**Parameters**

- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \* The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
- Output queue:
- \*JOB The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
  - Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.
- Library:
- \*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- COPIES:** Specifies the number of copies to print.
- 1 One copy of the report is printed.
  - Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.
- HOLDQ:** Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.
- \*NO The report is not held.
  - \*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.  
**\*NO** The report is not saved.  
\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKPAGVND OUTPUT(\*PRINT) OUTQ(\*JOB)

This prints a list of all pager vendors defined to LXI*page*. The spooled output goes to the output queue defined for the current job.

## WRKRCYID - Work with Recovery ID

Work with Pager Queues (WRKPAGQ)

Environment: I/B

Command list ID .....	<u>*SELECT</u>	*SELECT, ID
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

Purpose

---

The Work with Recovery ID (WRKRCYID) command provides the ability to work with groups or commands used for recovery actions during monitoring.

---

Parameters

---

- ID:** Specifies the ID of the Recovery list to work with.
- \*SELECT** Select from a list of previously defined recovery lists.
  - Paging-queue* Enter a recovery list ID.
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
  - \*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.
- Output queue:
- \*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.
  - Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.
- Library:
- \*LIBL** The output queue is in the current job's library list.
  - Library-name* Enter the library name.
- COPIES:** Specifies the number of copies to print.
- 1** One copy of the report is printed.
  - Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKRCYID ID( \*SELECT)

This displays a list of all recovery list ID's.

## WRKSTDMSG - Work with Standard Messages

Work with Standard Messages (WRKSTDMSG)

Environment: I/B

Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

The Work with Standard Messages (WRKSTDMSG) command lists all standard messages defined to LXIpage. Standard messages provide the ability to create messages that are frequently used.

**Purpose**

**Parameters**

**OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.

\* The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).

\*PRINT The output is printed with the job's spooled output.

**OUTQ:** Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

**\*LIBL** The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

**COPIES:** Specifies the number of copies to print.

1 One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

**HOLDQ:** Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.  
**\*NO** The report is not saved.  
\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKSTDMSG OUTPUT (\*JOB)

This prints a list of all standard messages defined to LXR*page*. The spooled output goes to the output queue defined for the current job.

## WRKSYSMON - Work with System Monitor

---

Work with Systems to Monitor (WRKSYSMON)		Environment: I/B
System .....	<u>*CURRENT</u>	*CURRENT
Output .....	<u>*</u>	*, *PRINT
Print event details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Print recovery command details .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Output queue .....	<u>*JOB</u>	Name, *JOB
Library .....		Name, *LIBL
Copies .....	<u>1</u>	1-255
Hold on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES
Save on output queue .....	<u>*NO</u>	*NO, *YES

---

**Purpose**

The Work with System Monitor (WRKSYSMON) command provides the ability to work with the events that define the system monitor.

**Parameters**

- SYSTEM:** Specifies the name of the system to work with.
- \*CURRENT** The current system name is used.
- 
- OUTPUT:** Specifies whether the output from the command is displayed at the requesting workstation or printed with the job's spooled output.
- \*** The output is displayed (if requested by an interactive job) or printed with the job's spooled output (if requested by a batch job).
- \*PRINT** The output is printed with the job's spooled output.
- 
- PRTEVT:** Specifies whether to include the event listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the event list.
- \*YES** Print the event list.
- 
- PRTCMD:** Specifies whether to include the recovery command listing as part of this request.
- \*NO** Do not print the recovery command list.
- \*YES** Print the recovery command list.



OUTQ: Specifies the name and library of the output queue to use for spooled files.

Output queue:

**\*JOB** The output queue used by the current job is used for spooled files.

*Output-queue* Enter the name of the output queue.

Library:

\*LIBL The output queue is in the current job's library list.

*Library-name* Enter the library name.

COPIES: Specifies the number of copies to print.

**1** One copy of the report is printed.

*Copies* Enter a value from 1 to 255.

HOLDQ: Specifies whether the report is held on the output queue.

**\*NO** The report is not held.

\*YES The report is held.

SAVE: Specifies whether the report is saved after it has printed.

**\*NO** The report is not saved.

\*YES The report is saved.

---

Examples

---

WRKSYSMON SYSTEM(\*CURRENT)

This displays the system monitoring for the current system.



# Chapter 11

---

## *Install/Uninstall Instructions*

This chapter describes the install/uninstall processes. The installation of the Page and Message Management System is easy and only takes a few minutes to load and setup. Please read and follow these instructions carefully to avoid problems and assure trouble-free product performance.

## Install Process

The installation process loads/updates the product from CD to disk. To install, follow the instructions in the **Readme** text file provided on the CD. These instructions guide you through the installation process. If this is a first-time install, the installation process creates the following libraries on the system.

- LXI            Base and Support Programs
- LXIPAG       Page and Message Management System Programs
- LXIPAG400   Page and Message Management System Files

### Changing the iSeries

Moving this product from one iSeries to another or upgrading to a different iSeries model requires a new license key. Once the product moves to the new iSeries or the iSeries is upgraded to a different model, call LXI Corp. for a new license key. No install is required.

## Uninstall Process

To remove **LXIpage** from the system, perform the following:

```
ENDSBS QLXIPAG *IMMED  
DLTLICPGM LICPGM(0LX0000) OPTION(88)
```

## Entering the License Key

The Page and Message Management System (LXIpage) requires a valid license key in order to function. The license key is based on the serial number and model of the iSeries. To enter a license key, perform the following:

- \_\_\_ Step 1.     **GO LXI/LXI**
- \_\_\_ Step 2.     Tab to the **SETUP** option on the menu bar.
- \_\_\_ Step 3.     Press Enter to view the options available.
- \_\_\_ Step 4.     Select "**Work with License Info.**".
- \_\_\_ Step 5.     Select **Option 1** for feature **8800**.
- \_\_\_ Step 6.     Enter the supplied license key.

### Trial Period

The trial period is valid for a period of 30 days from the time the product is *first* used. In order for LXIpage to continue paging and monitoring events after the 30-day trial period, a license key must be entered.

### Permanent License Key

Once the software has been purchased and payment received by LXI Corp., a **permanent license key** will be issued. This permanent license key must be entered into the software to ensure that the product continues without interruption.

The license key remains valid unless the iSeries serial or model number changes. When a change occurs, you should notify LXI Corp. to get another license key.

## Chapter 12

---

### *Troubleshooting Guide*

The purpose of this guide is to list commonly asked questions regarding the use of the Page and Message Management System. Each question and answer is designed to resolve specific situations as quickly as possible. This guide should be the first place a user looks when encountering any type of function that does not appear to operate as expected. If, after reviewing this guide, a question still exists, contact LXI Product Support for assistance.

#### **1. I entered the license key and LXIpage says it's invalid.**

The license key is date sensitive. If the evaluation time has elapsed, another license key will be required. If you are entering a permanent license key, make sure that you entered the license key correctly. Additional information can be found in Chapter 11 – *Install/Uninstall Instructions*. If the code still does not work, call LXI Product Support.

#### **2. Sent a page but did not receive it.**

Using **Option 12** from the Work with Pager Queues panel, determine to which pager queue the message was sent. If the message is not on the pager queue, go to the Work with Paging History panel from the main menu and determine if the status of the page was successful (this indicates whether or not the vendor received the message).

If the message is found, press **Enter** to return to the Work with Pager Queues panel. Use **Option 7** for the pager queue and review all messages to determine the cause of the problem.

#### **3. Message queue monitor is taking a lot of resources.**

Increase the message checking interval, or remove old messages from the message queue. This will greatly reduce the amount of overhead.

#### **4. Pages are sent, however, unreadable characters are received on pager.**

Try reducing the vendor line speed. If the speed is correct, signal quality problems exist, contact your paging vendor.

## 5. Pages are sent, however, alphanumeric pager receives only blanks.

Try sending numeric characters to your alphanumeric pager. If you received the numeric message, the pager is configured as a numeric pager on the paging vendors computer, contact your paging vendor.

## 6. Line failures, or suspected problem with modem.

Most line failures are caused by the modem not being configured properly. Start by resetting the modem to the factory defaults, then configure the modem as suggested in the LXI*page* manual. If possible, try testing another modem to determine if you are having a hardware problem.

## 7. Not receiving messages from message queues being monitored.

Select **Option 10** from the **Page** main menu. On the Work with Monitor panel, determine the status.

**Ended** The monitor is not active, press **F14** to start the message queue monitor.

**Active** Determine the message queue you want to monitor.

If the message queue you want to monitor has a 'Monitored' value of 'No', press **F11** to view additional information.

- If the Hold value is 'Yes', enter a '6' in the 'Opt' field to release the queue.
- If the queue is not held, issue the **DSPMSG LPMSGQ** command for any messages related to the message queue you want to monitor.

If the message queue you want to monitor has a monitor status of 'YES', perform the following actions.

- Using **Option 12=Message history**, check for the message you expected to receive. If found use **Option 7=Recovery commands log** to determine the actions performed for the message. From this panel, press **F7=Paging history** to view the status of all pages sent for this condition. If not found, review all events and recovery commands defined for this message queue.

Several conditions should be checked for each monitored event, such as:

- The status and conditions of the event to monitor.
- The status and recovery commands of the recovery ID.
- The status and conditions of the exclude event.
- The inactive schedule.
- The monitor deadline time and recovery list ID.

Note: To review the details of the actual message on the queue, position your cursor on that message and press **F1**.

### **8. Certain jobs in subsystem QLXIPAG seem to be waiting on a message.**

It is normal for the *LXIpage* monitor jobs executing in subsystem **QLXIPAG** to remain in a **MSGW** status while idle. Examples of such jobs are **LPMONITOR** and all message queue monitors such as **QSYSOPR**. To verify if the monitors are waiting on an error message, perform the following procedure:

Use **Option 7** from the Work with Active Jobs panel to display the message related to the job. If you receive a display with an error message contact your software provider with the message ID and job name.

If you must cancel the *LXIpage* monitor job **LPMONITOR**, you should also end all message queue monitor jobs as well. Once all monitors are ended, you may start the monitors from the *LXIpage* menu, or the **LPSTRMTR** command.

### **9. Abnormal termination on LXIpage programs.**

Certain programs may terminate abnormally during execution. The product has been designed to avoid any hard halts which may occur from time to time. The most common occurrence of a program terminating abnormally is while trying to start the message queue monitor.

Review all error messages in the product message queue **LPMSGQ** to determine the cause of the problem. All monitors and routers are submitted using the job description **LPJOBDD**. Caution should be taken when changing the definition of this job description.

Please contact your software provider if you have any concerns or questions about messages found in the product message queue **LPMSGQ** or require further assistance in changing the job description.

**10. I am getting messages stating that file PLPFQHD is full.**

Use **Option 15** from the Page and Message Management menu to purge paging history. If you do not want to purge history, use the Change Physical File (**CHGPF**) command for file **LXIPAG400/PLPFQHD** and change the initial number of records to a larger value. Once this is done, issue the Reorganize Physical File Member (**RGZPFM**) command for the file.

**11. I need to change the resource associated with the pages queue but am unable to do so.**

Ensure that the page queue is held. Certain changes to the pager queue can only be made to a held pager queue.

**12. The modem I am using does not appear to be disconnecting correctly after each page.**

This could indicate a modem problem or a problem with the disconnect sequence being sent by the pager vendor. You might try using the Reset string in the pager queue definition. You can specify **ATZ** which should reset the modem. You might also try duplicating the value in the Modem Initialization string, which will also force the modem to reset itself between each transmission.

**13. I have noticed that job LPMONITOR seems to be taking an excessive amount of CPU.**

This could be caused by a full message queue associated with the monitor. Issue a Change Message Queue (**CHGMSGQ**) against the message queue being used and specify **MSGQFULL(\*WRAP)** which will cause the message queue to reuse space occupied by old messages.

**14. The line that I am using to page does not vary on after an IPL even though I have changed the "Online at IPL" parameter to "\*YES".**

The line for *LXIpage* is dynamically deleted and recreated on occasion. Use the Change Command Default (**CHGCMDDFT**) command to change the default value for the "Online at IPL" parameter for the Create Line Desc (Async) (**CRTLINASC**) command.

**15. The message queue LXIPAG/LPMSGQ is filling up and causing the LPMONITOR job to end abnormally.**

Change the job description so that the message queue reuses space occupied by old messages. To accomplish this, enter the following:

```
CHGJOB JOB(LXIPAG400/LPJOB) JOBMSGQFL(*WRAP)
```



## 16. Pages sent are ending abnormally.

Select **Option 3** from the **Page** main menu. From the Work with Paging History panel, determine which directory entry was the intended recipient of the message. Once this has been established, use **Option 8** to display the message status panel.

Note the status and message areas, find the corresponding entry in the chart below and perform the recommended actions.

Status	Status Message	Probable Causes	Recommended Action
Error	Line LPXXXXXX vary on failed.	Another communications line on your iSeries is currently using the same resource name as LXIpage.	Determine which line is in conflict with LXIpage and vary it off, or Enter another resource for use with LXIpage.
Error	Connection with vendor XXX not established.	Remote computer not answering the call.  Busy signal encountered.	Using the Work with pager Vendors function, ensure the computer telephone number matches the number supplied to you.  If the number is correct, your installation may require a prefix before the telephone number in order to access an outside line. Insert a '9' or the prefix required by your telephone system and a comma before the phone number and try again (i.e. 9,999-9999).  Try the call again later. You may wish to increase the 'number of attempts' allowed field for the LXIpage Directory Entry in which you are trying to send a message to.
Error	No response from paging vendor during paging sequence. Return code READID=.	Incorrect line speed specified.  Unable to log onto the vendor computer system.  Vendor uses a variation of the TAP/IXO protocol during connection	Using the Work with Pager Vendors function, determine the line speed value. Lower the speed to the next supported value. For example, if a line speed of 1200 has been specified, lower the speed down to 300 and try again.  Try the call again later. You may wish to increase the 'number of attempts' allowed field for the LXIpage Directory Entry in which you are trying to send a message to.  Execute the following command to change a LXIpage data area: CHGDTAARA DTAARA(PLDTIDE) VALUE('Y')

Error	Message rejected by vendor XXX with return code PAGERID.	The pager identifier specified for the directory entry is incorrect.	Using the Work with LXIpage Directory function, verify the pager ID parameter. If it is correct, determine the pager type. If the type is Numeric, this pager is probably not supported within the paging company's system. You must dial the pager number directly in order to send a page. Remove the vendor ID parameter and try again.
Error	Message rejected by vendor XXX with return code MLENGTH.	<p>The LXIpage message is too long.</p> <p>The pager ID is too long.</p>	<p>Using the Work with Pager Vendors function, ensure the maximum message length parameter matches the value as specified by your paging vendor.</p> <p>Using the Work with directories function, ensure that the pager ID is correct. Remove any special characters and try again.</p>
Page Pending	Sending of LXIpage message to XXXXX in progress.	The page has been initiated and is either in progress or waiting to be sent.	<p>Using the Work with pager queues function, determine the status of the queue. If the queue is held, Enter a '6' in the Opt field to release the queue.</p> <p>Enter a '12' in the Opt field next to the pager queue to view all current pages on the queue.</p>

## Chapter 13

---

### *Electronic Software Support*

Electronic Software Support (ESS) is a module within all LXI Corp. products that provides LXI Technical Support staff access to your system, upon your approval, to help isolate and resolve issues. This process helps ensure that your product is working correctly and performing to design standards.

Online support allows an LXI product technician to sign on to your system for diagnostic purposes. This method is beneficial when issues cannot be resolved easily. Online support requires that you provide LXI with a user profile, password and virtual device for system access.

## Setting up ESS

Before using **ESS**, some initial setup must be performed. This setup includes defining any special characters or numbers that must be dialed prior to dialing the LXI Corp. Product Support number, determining the modem type and optionally defining the resource name and line speed. This setup only needs to be performed once or if the information changes.

To access the **ESS** main menu, type **GO LXI/ESS** on an OS/400 command line and press **Enter**.

### Updating the Configuration Data

Select **Option 1** from the Setup pull-down menu. This displays the Configuration Data panel. This panel specifies the LXI Product Support phone number and the modem type parameter.

Do not alter the LXI Corp. phone number unless you need to add special characters in front of it for time delay or outside line purposes.

If an **external** modem is specified in the modem type parameter, press **Enter**. This displays two additional parameters which are the resource number of the line being used and the speed of the modem. Review and optionally change the information and press **Enter**.

If an **internal** modem is specified, press **Enter**.

```

Configuration Data
Type changes, press Enter.
Vendor name . . . . . LXI Corp.
Telephone number . . . . . 214-260-9002
Connection number . . . . . 9-972-556-2136
Modem type . . . . . *EXTERNAL
Line speed . . . . . 9600
Resource name . . . . . LIN041

F3=Exit  F9=Command line  F12=Cancel
Copyright LXI Corp. 1985, 2006

```

## Requesting Online Support

To start online support, enter **Option 1** from the Electronic Software Support menu. This displays the Customer Information panel. Enter the required information and press **Enter**. To start the **ESS** online support process, press **F6**.

```
Setup  Help
-----
ESS      Electronic Software Support

Select one of the following:

    1. Start On-line Support

Selection or command
=> _____

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Refresh F12=Cancel F14=Sta

QSECOFR      Customer Information      System: LXI#CORP
Type changes, press Enter.
Company name . . . . . LXI Corp.
Contact . . . . . Project Manager
Address . . . . . 1925 W. John Carpenter Fwy
                   Suite 485
City/State . . . . . Irving, TX
Country . . . . . USA
Zip code . . . . . 75063
Telephone number . . . . . 2142609002
Fax number . . . . . 2142609019

F3=Exit F6=Connect F9=Command line F12=Cancel
Copyright LXI Corp. 1985, 2006
```

## ESS Considerations

When using an external modem, **ESS** leaves the line varied on. Due to processing restrictions, **ESS** cannot vary the line off.



# Index

## **A**

ACKPAGMSG – Acknowledge Page Message .....	10-2
Audit trail .....	2-2
Authority	
adding .....	4-2
changing .....	4-2
copying .....	4-3
deleting .....	4-3
displaying .....	4-3

## **B**

Before You Install .....	1-5
--------------------------	-----

## **C**

CHGCFGMON – Change Configuration Monitor .....	10-3
CHGCMDMON – Change Command Monitor .....	10-4
CHGEVTID – Change Event ID .....	10-5
CHGJOBMON – Change Job Monitor .....	10-6
CHGJOBQMON – Change Job Queue Monitor .....	10-7
CHGJRNMON – Change Journal Monitor .....	10-8
CHGMSGQMON – Change Message Queue Monitor .....	10-9
CHGOUTQMON – Change Output Queue Monitor .....	10-11
CHGRCYID – Change Recovery ID .....	10-16
CHGSYSMON – Change System Monitor .....	10-17
CLRPAGQ – Clear Pager Queue .....	10-18
CLRPAGQLOG – Clear Pager Queue Log .....	10-19
Communication	
consideration .....	3-12
Configuration status	
displaying .....	6-6

## **D**

Directories	
adding .....	6-10
changing .....	6-10
changing status .....	6-11
copying .....	6-10
deleting .....	6-10
displaying .....	6-10
paging groups .....	6-11
sending message .....	6-11
working with .....	6-9
DLTPAGQ – Delete Pager Queue .....	10-20

## **E**

ENDMSGQPAG – End Message Queue Paging .....	10-21
ENDPAGMON – End Page Monitors .....	10-22
Escalation	

options .....	2-2
Event monitoring	
overview .....	7-1
Events	
active job .....	7-3
command .....	7-7
configuration description .....	7-5
job queue .....	7-9
message queue .....	7-13
output queue .....	7-15
system .....	7-17
working with .....	7-2
<b>G</b>	
Group paging .....	5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 6-9, 6-10, 6-12, 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-19, 10-76
<b>H</b>	
HLDPAGMON – Hold Page Monitor .....	10-23
HLDPAGQ – Hold Pager Queue .....	10-24
<b>I</b>	
IMPPAGDIRE – Import Page Directory Entries .....	10-25
Inactive schedules .....	7-22, 7-23, 7-24, 7-26, 7-28, 7-30, 7-32, 7-33
Install Process .....	11-1
<b>L</b>	
License key	
entering .....	11-2
permanent .....	11-2
temporary .....	11-2
<b>M</b>	
Message	
customization .....	2-1
procedures .....	2-2
Modem	
supported .....	3-2
Monitor	
command .....	7-21, 7-24, 9-1, 9-5, 9-15, 10-4, 10-52
configuration description .....	7-23
filters .....	2-1
job queue .....	7-25, 9-1, 9-8, 10-7, 10-58
message queue .....	7-29, 10-9, 10-68
multiple event .....	2-1
output queue .....	7-31, 9-1, 9-11, 10-11, 10-70
system .....	7-33, 9-1, 9-21, 10-17, 10-100
working with .....	7-21
<b>O</b>	
Off-duty schedules .....	2-2, 6-11, 6-15



## **P**

Pager queue	
adding .....	6-3
clearing .....	6-4
deleting .....	6-4
holding .....	6-4
messages .....	6-4
pages .....	6-5
releasing .....	6-5
spooled files.....	6-4
working with.....	6-2, 6-19
Pager vendor	
adding .....	6-8
changing .....	6-8
copying .....	6-8
deleting .....	6-8
working with.....	6-7
Paging	
overview .....	6-1
Paging group	
adding .....	6-13, 6-14
changing .....	6-13
changing status .....	6-15
copying .....	6-13
deleting .....	6-14
displaying .....	6-14
sending message .....	6-14
working with.....	6-12
Paging history	
acknowledge.....	6-23
deleting .....	6-23
displaying .....	6-23
printing .....	6-23
re-sending .....	6-24
status.....	6-24
working with.....	6-23
Parameters	
changing .....	8-4
copying .....	8-4
creating.....	8-3
deleting.....	8-4
displaying .....	8-4
example .....	8-4
using .....	8-5
working with.....	8-2
PRGMONHST – Purge Monitor History .....	10-26
PRGPAGHST – Purge Paging History .....	10-31

## **R**

Recovery command list	
creating .....	7-20
working with.....	7-19

Reply list	
support.....	2-2
Reports	
Active Jobs Monitor List.....	9-1, 9-7
Authority List.....	9-1, 9-12
Configuration Descriptions Monitor List.....	9-1, 9-4
Directory Listing.....	9-1, 9-13
Event List.....	9-1, 9-6
History Log Listing.....	9-1, 9-3
Message Queues to Monitor Listing.....	9-1, 9-10
Monitor History List.....	9-1, 9-2
Pager Queue List.....	9-1, 9-17
Pager Vendor List.....	9-1, 9-18
Paging Groups List.....	9-1, 9-14
Recovery Command Listing.....	9-1, 9-19
Standard Messages List.....	9-1, 9-20
Restricted state	
sending messages.....	6-20
RLSPAGMON – Release Page Monitor.....	10-36
RLSPAGQ – Release Pager Queue.....	10-37
<b>S</b>	
Security	
adding.....	4-2
changing.....	4-2
copying.....	4-3
deleting.....	4-3
displaying.....	4-3
menu.....	4-1
Send message	
from a program.....	6-16
from command line.....	6-16
Send Message Panel	
overview.....	6-18
Send messages	
scheduling.....	6-19
to a group.....	6-18
to users.....	6-18
Send Page Message	
overview.....	6-11, 6-14, 6-16, 6-22, 6-24
SENDIPAG – Send Interactive Page.....	10-38
SENDMSGRPY – Send Message Reply.....	10-40
SENDPAGMSG – Send Page Message.....	10-41
SENDTSTMSG – Send Test Message.....	10-44
Standard message	
adding.....	6-21
changing.....	6-21
copying.....	6-22
deleting.....	6-22
displaying.....	6-22
sending.....	6-22
working with.....	6-21
STRMSGQPAG – Start Message Queue Paging.....	10-46

STRPAGMON – Start Page Monitors .....	10-49
---------------------------------------	-------

**T**

Transmission log	
clearing .....	6-5
displaying .....	6-5
Troubleshooting .....	1-2, 12-1

**U**

Uninstall Process.....	11-1
------------------------	------

**V**

Vendor	
adding .....	6-8
changing .....	6-8
copying .....	6-8
deleting .....	6-8

**W**

WRKCFGMON – Work with Configuration Monitor .....	10-50
WRKCMDMON – Work with Command Monitor .....	10-52
WRKEVTID – Work with Event ID .....	10-54
WRKJOBMON – Work with Job Monitor .....	10-56
WRKJOBQMON – Work with Job Queue Monitor .....	10-58
WRKJRNMON – Work with Journal Monitor .....	10-60
WRKMONHST – Work with Monitor History .....	10-62
WRKMSGQMON – Work with Message Queue Mon.....	10-68
WRKOUTQMON – Work with Output Queue Mon.....	10-70
WRKPAGAUT – Work with Page Authority .....	10-72
WRKPAGDIRE – Work with Page Directory Entries.....	10-74
WRKPAGGRP – Work with Paging Group .....	10-76
WRKPAGHST – Work with Paging History.....	10-78
WRKPAGMON – Work with Page Monitors.....	10-83
WRKPAGMSG – Work with Page Messages .....	10-85
WRKPAGMSGF – Work with Page Message Files .....	10-86
WRKPAGPARM – Work with Page Parameters.....	10-87
WRKPAGQ – Work with Pager Queue.....	10-89
WRKPAGQLOG – Work with Pager Queue Log .....	10-91
WRKPAGVND – Work with Pager Vendors .....	10-94
WRKRCYID – Work with Recovery ID .....	10-96
WRKSTDMSG – Work with Standard Message .....	10-98
WRKSYSMON – Work with System Monitor.....	10-100